

Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System



Annual Report of Holding Companies—FR Y-6

Report at the close of business as of the end of fiscal year

This Report is required by law: Section 5(c)(1)(A) of the Bank Holding Company Act (12 U.S.C. § 1844(c)(1)(A)); sections 8(a) and 13(a) of the International Banking Act (12 U.S.C. §§ 3106(a) and 3108(a)); sections 11(a)(1), 25, and 25A of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. §§ 248(a)(1), 602, and 611a); and sections 113, 165, 312, 618, and 809 of the Dodd-Frank Act (12 U.S.C. §§ 5361, 5365, 5412, 1850a(c)(1), and 5468(b)(1)). Return to the appropriate Federal Reserve Bank the original and the number of copies specified.

This report form is to be filed by all top-tier bank holding companies, top-tier savings and loan holding companies, and U.S. intermediate holding companies organized under U.S. law, and by any foreign banking organization that does not meet the requirements of and is not treated as a qualifying foreign banking organization under Section 211.23 of Regulation K (12 C.F.R. § 211.23). (See page one of the general instructions for more detail of who must file.) The Federal Reserve may not conduct or sponsor, and an organization (or a person) is not required to respond to, an information collection unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

NOTE: The *Annual Report of Holding Companies* must be signed by one director of the top-tier holding company. This individual should also be a senior official of the top-tier holding company. In the event that the top-tier holding company does not have an individual who is a senior official and is also a director, the chairman of the board must sign the report. If the holding company is an ESOP/ESOT formed as a corporation or is an LLC, see the General Instructions for the authorized individual who must sign the report.

Date of Report (top-tier holding company's fiscal year-end):

December 31, 2016

Month / Day / Year

N/A

Reporter's Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) (20-Character LEI Code)

Reporter's Name, Street, and Mailing Address

HCSB Financial Corporation

Legal Title of Holding Company

3640 Ralph Ellis Blvd

(Mailing Address of the Holding Company) Street / P.O. Box

Loris SC 29569

City State Zip Code

Physical Location (if different from mailing address)

Person to whom questions about this report should be directed:

Jennifer W. Harris CFO

Name Title

843-716-6407

Area Code / Phone Number / Extension

843-716-6213

Area Code / FAX Number

jharris@horrycountystatebank.com

E-mail Address

www.hcsbaccess.com

Address (URL) for the Holding Company's web page

I, **Jan H. Hollar**

Name of the Holding Company Director and Official

CEO & Director

Title of the Holding Company Director and Official

attest that the *Annual Report of Holding Companies* (including the supporting attachments) for this report date has been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the Federal Reserve System and are true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

With respect to information regarding individuals contained in this report, the Reporter certifies that it has the authority to provide this information to the Federal Reserve. The Reporter also certifies that it has the authority, on behalf of each individual, to consent or object to public release of information regarding that individual. The Federal Reserve may assume, in the absence of a request for confidential treatment submitted in accordance with the Board's "Rules Regarding Availability of Information," 12 C.F.R. Part 261, that the Reporter and individual consent to public release of all details in the report concerning that individual.

Jan H. Hollar

Signature of Holding Company Director and Official

03/30/2017

Date of Signature

For holding companies not registered with the SEC—
 Indicate status of Annual Report to Shareholders:

is included with the FR Y-6 report
 will be sent under separate cover
 is not prepared

For Federal Reserve Bank Use Only

RSSD ID _____
 C.I. _____

Is confidential treatment requested for any portion of this report submission? 0=No
1=Yes 0

In accordance with the General Instructions for this report (check only one),

1. a letter justifying this request is being provided along with the report

2. a letter justifying this request has been provided separately

NOTE: Information for which confidential treatment is being requested must be provided separately and labeled as "confidential."

For Use By Tiered Holding Companies

Top-tiered holding companies must list the names, mailing address, and physical locations of each of their subsidiary holding companies below.

<hr/> Legal Title of Subsidiary Holding Company <hr/> <hr/> (Mailing Address of the Subsidiary Holding Company) Street / P.O. Box <hr/> <hr/> City State Zip Code <hr/> <hr/> Physical Location (if different from mailing address) <hr/>	<hr/> Legal Title of Subsidiary Holding Company <hr/> <hr/> (Mailing Address of the Subsidiary Holding Company) Street / P.O. Box <hr/> <hr/> City State Zip Code <hr/> <hr/> Physical Location (if different from mailing address) <hr/>
<hr/> Legal Title of Subsidiary Holding Company <hr/> <hr/> (Mailing Address of the Subsidiary Holding Company) Street / P.O. Box <hr/> <hr/> City State Zip Code <hr/> <hr/> Physical Location (if different from mailing address) <hr/>	<hr/> Legal Title of Subsidiary Holding Company <hr/> <hr/> (Mailing Address of the Subsidiary Holding Company) Street / P.O. Box <hr/> <hr/> City State Zip Code <hr/> <hr/> Physical Location (if different from mailing address) <hr/>
<hr/> Legal Title of Subsidiary Holding Company <hr/> <hr/> (Mailing Address of the Subsidiary Holding Company) Street / P.O. Box <hr/> <hr/> City State Zip Code <hr/> <hr/> Physical Location (if different from mailing address) <hr/>	<hr/> Legal Title of Subsidiary Holding Company <hr/> <hr/> (Mailing Address of the Subsidiary Holding Company) Street / P.O. Box <hr/> <hr/> City State Zip Code <hr/> <hr/> Physical Location (if different from mailing address) <hr/>
<hr/> Legal Title of Subsidiary Holding Company <hr/> <hr/> (Mailing Address of the Subsidiary Holding Company) Street / P.O. Box <hr/> <hr/> City State Zip Code <hr/> <hr/> Physical Location (if different from mailing address) <hr/>	<hr/> Legal Title of Subsidiary Holding Company <hr/> <hr/> (Mailing Address of the Subsidiary Holding Company) Street / P.O. Box <hr/> <hr/> City State Zip Code <hr/> <hr/> Physical Location (if different from mailing address) <hr/>

FORM FR Y-6

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION
3640 RALPH ELLIS BOULEVARD
LORIS, SC 29569**

FISCAL YEAR ENDING DECEMBER 31, 2016

Report Item 1: The Company's annual report will be mailed to the Federal Reserve Bank as soon as it is completed.

Report Item 2a: The Company owns 100% of the shares of common stock in Horry County State Bank and HCSB Financial Trust I. The company owns no interest in any other company.

Report Item 2b: No corrections.

Report Item 3(1): A list of shareholders, of record, that directly or indirectly owns, controls or holds with power to vote 5 percent or more of any class of voting securities of the company, is enclosed herewith.

Report Item 3(2): There were no shareholders, not listed in section 3(1) above that owned or controlled or held with power to vote 5 percent or more of any class of voting securities of the company, during the year ended December 31, 2016.

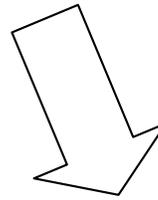
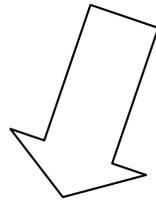
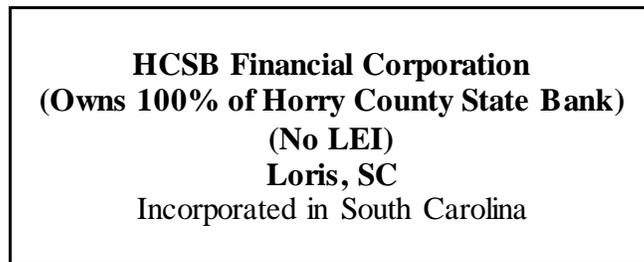
Report Item 4: A list of the company's principal shareholders and executive officers is enclosed herewith.

Form FR Y-6

**HCSB Financial Corporation
Loris, South Carolina
Fiscal Year Ending December 31, 2016**

Report Item

2a: Organizational Chart



<p>Horry County State Bank (No LEI) Loris, SC Incorporated in South Carolina</p>	<p>HCSB Financial Trust I (No LEI) Loris, SC Incorporated in Delaware</p>
---	--

Results: A list of branches for your depository institution: [HORRY COUNTY STATE BANK \(ID_RSSD: 1162530\)](#).
 This depository institution is held by [HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION \(2805375\)](#) of LORIS, SC.
 The data are as of [12/31/2016](#). Data reflects information that was received and processed through [01/10/2017](#).

Reconciliation and Verification Steps

1. In the **Data Action** column of each branch row, enter one or more of the actions specified below
2. If required, enter the date in the **Effective Date** column

Actions

- OK:** If the branch information is correct, enter 'OK' in the **Data Action** column.
- Change:** If the branch information is incorrect or incomplete, revise the data, enter 'Change' in the **Data Action** column and the date when this information first became valid in the **Effective Date** column.
- Close:** If a branch listed was sold or closed, enter 'Close' in the **Data Action** column and the sale or closure date in the **Effective Date** column.
- Delete:** If a branch listed was never owned by this depository institution, enter 'Delete' in the **Data Action** column.
- Add:** If a reportable branch is missing, insert a row, add the branch data, and enter 'Add' in the **Data Action** column and the opening or acquisition date in the **Effective Date** column.

If printing this list, you may need to adjust your page setup in MS Excel. Try using landscape orientation, page scaling, and/or legal sized paper.

Submission Procedure

When you are finished, send a saved copy to your FRB contact. See the detailed instructions on this site for more information.
 If you are e-mailing this to your FRB contact, put your institution name, city and state in the subject line of the e-mail.

Note:

To satisfy the **FR Y-10 reporting requirements**, you must also submit FR Y-10 Domestic Branch Schedules for each branch with a **Data Action** of **Change, Close, Delete, or Add**.
 The FR Y-10 report may be submitted in a hardcopy format or via the FR Y-10 Online application - <https://y10online.federalreserve.gov>.

* FDIC UNINUM, Office Number, and ID_RSSD columns are for reference only. Verification of these values is not required.

Data Action	Effective Date	Branch Service Type	Branch ID_RSSD*	Popular Name	Street Address	City	State	Zip Code	County	Country	FDIC UNINUM*	Office Number*	Head Office	Head Office ID_RSSD*	Comments
OK	12/31/2016	Full Service (Head Office)	1162530	HORRY COUNTY STATE BANK	5009 BROAD STREET	LORIS	SC	29569	HORRY	UNITED STATES	38852	0	HORRY COUNTY STATE BANK	1162530	
OK	12/31/2016	Full Service	2698102	CONWAY BRANCH	1627-A CHURCH ST	CONWAY	SC	29526	HORRY	UNITED STATES	261188	5	HORRY COUNTY STATE BANK	1162530	
OK	12/31/2016	Full Service	3727867	DOWNTOWN CONWAY BRANCH	1300 2ND AVENUE	CONWAY	SC	29526	HORRY	UNITED STATES	480293	15	HORRY COUNTY STATE BANK	1162530	
OK	12/31/2016	Full Service	2611080	GREEN SEA OFFICE	5264 HWY 9	GREEN SEA	SC	29545	HORRY	UNITED STATES	261184	1	HORRY COUNTY STATE BANK	1162530	
OK	12/31/2016	Full Service	2696863	LITTLE RIVER BRANCH	3187 HIGHWAY 9 EAST	LITTLE RIVER	SC	29566	HORRY	UNITED STATES	261186	3	HORRY COUNTY STATE BANK	1162530	
OK	12/31/2016	Full Service	3282535	TABOR CITY BRANCH	3210 HIGHWAY 701 N	LORIS	SC	29569	HORRY	UNITED STATES	261187	4	HORRY COUNTY STATE BANK	1162530	
OK	12/31/2016	Full Service	3282870	MYRTLE BEACH BRANCH	1701 NORTH OAK STREET	MYRTLE BEACH	SC	29577	HORRY	UNITED STATES	419064	9	HORRY COUNTY STATE BANK	1162530	
OK	12/31/2016	Full Service	3677010	OCEAN DRIVE BRANCH	617 HIGHWAY 17 SOUTH	NORTH MYRTLE BEACH	SC	29582	HORRY	UNITED STATES	464967	12	HORRY COUNTY STATE BANK	1162530	

Item 3(1)

Name	City and State	Citizenship	Number of Shares Owned	Percentage of Beneficial Ownership
Castle Creek Capital Partners VI, LP (4)	Rancho Santa Fe, CA	United State	110,000,000	22.19%
EJF Sidecar Fund, LLC – Series E (5)	New York, NY	United State	44,000,000	8.88%
Mendon Capital Master Fund, Ltd. (6)	Chicago, IL	United State	40,000,000	8.07%
Strategic Value Investors LP (7)	Beachwood, OH	United State	30,100,000	6.07%

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION
FORM FR Y-6
December 31, 2016

Report Item 4: Insiders

(1) (2) (3)(a)(b) (c) and (4)(a)(b)(c)

(1) Names & Addresses (City, State, Country)	(2) Principal Occupation if other than with Bank Holding Company	(3)(a) Title & Position with Bank Holding Company	(3)(b) & Position with Subsidiaries (include names of subsidiaries)	Title (3)(c) Position with Other Businesses (include names of other businesses)	(4)(a) Percentage and Number of Voting Shares in Bank Holding Company	(4)(b) Percentage of Voting Shares in Subsidiaries (include names of subsidiaries)	(4)(c) List names of other companies (includes partnerships) if 25% or more of voting securities are held (List names of companies and percentage of voting securities held)
Michael S. Addy Myrtle Beach, SC	Retailer, Addy's Harbor Dodge, Inc.	Director & Chairman	Director & Chairman (Horry County State Bank)	President (Addy's Harbor Dodge, Inc.)	0.31% 1,543,747 shares	None	Addy's Harbor Dodge, Inc. (100%)
D. Singleton Bailey Loris, SC	Retailer, Loris Drug Store, Inc.	Director, Secretary & Vice Chairman	Director, Secretary & Vice Chairman (Horry County State Bank)	President (Loris Drug Store, Inc.)	0.41% 2,054,504 shares	None	Loris Drug Store, Inc. (100%)
Clay D. Brittain, III Myrtle Beach, SC	Attorney, Thompson & Brittain, P.A.	Director	Director (Horry County State Bank)	Attorney (Thomas & Brittain, P.A.)	0.31% 1,514,326 shares	None	
Gerald "Jerry" Francis Indianapolis, IN	Retired	Director	Director (Horry County State Bank)	None	1.01% 5,000,000 shares	None	None
Jan H. Hollar Myrtle Beach, SC	None	Director & President/Chief Executive Officer	Director & President/ Chief Executive Officer (Horry County State Bank)	None	3.43% 17,000,000 shares	None	None
James C. Nesbit Vienna, VA	Retired	Director	Director (Horry County State Bank)	None	0.20% 1,000,000 shares	None	None
John T. Pietrzak Dallas, TX	Managing Principal Castle Creek Capital	Director	Director (Horry County State Bank)	Managing Principal (Castle Creek Capital)	22.19% 110,010,000 shares	None	Pietrzak Advisory Corp (100%)

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549**

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016

OR

TRANSITIONAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission File Number 0-26995

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

South Carolina
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)
3640 Ralph Ellis Boulevard
Loris, South Carolina
(Address of principal executive offices)

57-1079444
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)
29569
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (843) 756-6333

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class Not applicable	Name of each exchange on which registered Not Applicable
---------------------------------------	---

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

Voting Common Stock, \$.01 par value per share
Non-Voting Common Stock, \$.01 par value per share
(Title of Class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.) Yes No

The estimated aggregate market value of the Common Stock held by non-affiliates (shareholders holding less than 5% of an outstanding class of stock, excluding directors and executive officers) of the Company on June 30, 2016 was \$37,247,710. See Part II, Item 5 of this Form 10-K for information on the market for the Company's common stock.

Common stock outstanding on February 24, 2017:

Voting Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	405,232,383 shares outstanding
Non-Voting Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	90,531,557 shares outstanding

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The Company's Proxy Statement with respect to an Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held May 18, 2017 is incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K.

Table of Contents

PART I

	Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.....	1
Item 1.	Business	2
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	18
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	29
Item 2.	Properties	29
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings.....	29
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	29

PART II

Item 5.	Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	30
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	31
Item 7.	Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	32
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk	54
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.....	55
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	104
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	104
Item 9B.	Other Information	104

PART III

Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.....	105
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	105
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.....	105
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.....	105
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services.....	105

PART IV

Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	
----------	---	--

SIGNATURES

EXHIBIT INDEX

Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report, including information included or incorporated by reference in this document, contains statements which constitute forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Exchange Act”). Forward-looking statements may relate to our financial condition, results of operation, plans, objectives, or future performance. These statements are based on many assumptions and estimates and are not guarantees of future performance. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in any forward-looking statements, as they will depend on many factors about which we are unsure, including many factors which are beyond our control. The words “may,” “would,” “could,” “should,” “will,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “predict,” “project,” “potential,” “believe,” “continue,” “assume,” “intend,” “plan,” and “estimate,” as well as similar expressions, are meant to identify such forward-looking statements. Potential risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ from those anticipated in any forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, those described below under Item 1A - Risk Factors and the following:

- reduced earnings due to higher credit losses as a result of declining real estate values, increasing interest rates, increasing unemployment, or changes in customer payment behavior or other factors;
- reduced earnings due to higher credit losses because our loans are concentrated by loan type, industry segment, borrower type, or location of the borrower or collateral;
- the loss of our net operating loss carry-forwards if we were to undergo a change in ownership under Internal Revenue Service rules of more than 50% of our capital stock over a three-year period;
- our ability to comply with the Written Agreement (as defined below) and other regulatory requirements with our regulatory authorities and the potential for regulatory actions if we fail to comply;
- our ability to maintain appropriate levels of capital, including levels of capital required by our higher individual minimum capital ratios and under the capital rules implementing Basel III;
- the adequacy of the level of our allowance for loan losses and the amount of loan loss provisions required in future periods;
- results of examinations by our regulatory authorities, including the possibility that the regulatory authorities may, among other things, require us to increase our allowance for loan losses or write down assets;
- the high concentration of our real estate-based loans collateralized by real estate in a weak commercial real estate market;
- increased funding costs due to market illiquidity, increased competition for funding, and/or increased regulatory requirements with regard to funding;
- significant increases in competitive pressure in the banking and financial services industries;
- changes in the interest rate environment which could reduce anticipated margins;
- changes in political conditions or the legislative or regulatory environment, including governmental initiatives affecting the financial services industry;
- general economic conditions, either nationally or regionally and especially in our primary service area, being less favorable than expected, resulting in, among other things, a deterioration in credit quality;
- increased cybersecurity risk, including potential business disruptions or financial losses;
- changes occurring in business conditions and inflation;
- changes in deposit flows;
- changes in technology;
- our current and future products, services, applications and functionality and plans to promote them;
- changes in monetary and tax policies;
- the rate of delinquencies and amount of loans charged-off;
- the rate of loan growth and the lack of seasoning of our loan portfolio;
- adverse changes in asset quality and resulting credit risk-related losses and expenses;
- loss of consumer confidence and economic disruptions resulting from terrorist activities;
- changes in accounting policies and practices;
- our ability to retain our existing customers, including our deposit relationships;
- changes in the securities markets; and
- other risks and uncertainties detailed from time to time in our filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”).

If any of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or if any of the assumptions underlying such forward-looking statements proves to be incorrect, our results could differ materially from those expressed in, implied or projected by, such forward-looking statements. For information with respect to factors that could cause actual results to differ from the expectations stated in the forward-looking statements, see “Risk Factors” under Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We urge readers to consider all of these factors carefully in evaluating the forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We make these forward-looking statements as of the date of this document and we do not intend, and assume no obligation, to update the forward-looking statements or to update the reasons why actual results could differ from those expressed in, or implied or projected by, the forward-looking statements.

PART I

Item 1. Business.

GENERAL OVERVIEW

HCSB Financial Corporation (the “Company”) was incorporated on June 10, 1999 to become a holding company for Horry County State Bank (the “Bank”). The Bank is a state chartered bank which commenced operations on January 4, 1988. Our primary market includes Horry and Georgetown Counties in South Carolina and Columbus and Brunswick Counties in North Carolina. From our 8 branch locations, we offer a full range of deposit services, including checking accounts, savings accounts, certificates of deposit, money market accounts, and IRAs. In addition, we offer a variety of loan products designed for consumers, businesses and farmers. As of December 31, 2016, we had total assets of \$375.9 million, net loans of \$211.4 million, deposits of \$313.3 million and shareholders’ equity of \$35.3 million. In 2016, the Company sold approximately 374 million shares of its common stock and approximately 905 thousand shares of its Series A preferred stock (as defined below) which allowed for the redemption of all of its outstanding subordinated promissory notes and junior subordinated debentures. The Company also redeemed in full its Series T preferred stock (as defined below) which was held by the U.S. Department of Treasury (the “U.S. Treasury”).

Recent Developments

Termination of the Consent Order

As a result of the Great Recession, the Bank entered into a Consent Order (the “Consent Order”) with the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the “FDIC”) and the South Carolina Board of Financial Institutions (the “State Board”) on February 10, 2011, which, among other things, required the Bank to achieve and maintain total risk based capital at least equal to 10% of risk-weighted assets and Tier 1 capital at least equal to 8% of total assets and to seek to sell or merge the Bank if it cannot satisfy or maintain the requisite capital. October 26, 2016, the Bank received notification from the FDIC and the State Board that the Consent Order had been terminated. The Consent Order was replaced with certain regulatory requirements and restrictions, including a requirement to continue to improve credit quality and earnings, a restriction prohibiting dividend payments without prior approval from the supervisory authorities, and a requirement to maintain Tier 1 capital at least equal to 8% and total risk-based capital at least equal to 10%. We believe that we are currently in substantial compliance with the new regulatory requirements and restrictions.

Private and Public Offerings

On April 11, 2016, the Company completed a private placement of 359,468,443 shares of common stock at \$0.10 per share and 905,316 shares of a new series of convertible perpetual preferred stock, Series A (the “Series A preferred stock”), at \$10.00 per share for aggregate cash proceeds of approximately \$45.0 million (the “2016 private placement”). Net proceeds from the 2016 private placement, after deducting commissions and expenses, were approximately \$41.5 million, of which \$38.0 million was contributed to the Bank as a capital contribution to support its operations and increase its capital ratios to meet the then higher minimum capital ratios required under the terms of the terminated Consent Order. Net proceeds from the 2016 private placement were also used to repurchase the Company’s outstanding Series T preferred stock (as defined below), trust preferred securities, and subordinated promissory notes, as described below.

On June 30, 2016, the Company completed a public offering of 14,167,600 shares of common stock at \$0.10 per share for aggregate cash proceeds of approximately \$1.4 million (the “2016 follow-on offering”). The 2016 follow-on offering was conducted primarily to provide the Company’s legacy shareholders, employees and others in its community with an opportunity to invest in the Company at the same offering price of \$0.10 per share that the Company offered to the investors in the 2016 private placement. The proceeds from the 2016 follow-on offering were used for general corporate and operational purposes.

Changes to our Management Team and Board of Directors

As previously disclosed, effective as of the closing of the 2016 private placement, the boards of directors of the Company and the Bank appointed Jan H. Hollar as the chief executive officer and a director of the Company and the Bank. Ms. Hollar brings extensive banking expertise to the Company and the Bank from her 38 years of experience in the financial services industry, having most recently served as executive vice president and chief financial officer of Yadkin Financial Corporation and Yadkin Bank (together, “Yadkin”) in Statesville, North Carolina from September 2009 until July 2014. Ms. Hollar had been hired by Yadkin in 2009 as part of the executive management team that was brought in to address the challenges facing Yadkin as a result of the Great Recession. Yadkin’s management team engineered a significant turn-around in Yadkin’s operations and executed a number of key strategic measures to position the company and the bank for future growth. Other key management changes in 2016 were that:

- W. Jack McElveen, Jr. was appointed as executive vice president and chief credit officer of the Bank;
- J. Rick Patterson was appointed as executive vice president and chief operating officer of the Bank; and
- Jennifer W. Harris was appointed as senior vice president and chief financial officer of the Company and the Bank.

Also in connection with the 2016 private placement, Castle Creek Capital Partners VI, L.P. (“Castle Creek”), RMB Capital Management, LLC (“RMB”), EJF Sidecar Fund, Series LLC – Series E (“EJF”) and Strategic Value Investors, LP (“SVI”) entered into side letter agreements with the Company, pursuant to which (i) each of Castle Creek and RMB is entitled to have one representative appointed to the Company’s board of directors, and (ii) each of EJF and SVI is entitled to have one representative attend all meetings of the Company’s board of directors as a nonvoting observer, in each case for so long as these entities, together with its respective affiliates, owns, in the aggregate, 5% or more of all of the outstanding shares of our common stock (or, with respect to Castle Creek and RMB, 50% or more of their respective purchased shares). Following the receipt of regulatory approval, on May 26, 2016, the Company’s and Bank’s boards of directors appointed John T. Pietrzak, the appointed representative of Castle Creek, as a member of the respective boards of directors effective immediately. In addition, the Company’s board of directors nominated James C. Nesbitt, the appointed representative of RMB, as a member of the board of directors effective subject to the receipt of regulatory and shareholder approval. Messrs. Pietrzak and Nesbitt were elected to the Company’s board of directors by the Company’s shareholders at the 2016 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, following receipt of regulatory approval for Mr. Nesbitt. Mr. Nesbitt was also appointed to the board of directors of the Bank on July 28, 2016, following receipt of regulatory approval.

Repurchase of Outstanding Series T Preferred Stock

On April 11, 2016, immediately following the closing of the 2016 private placement, the Company repurchased all 12,895 shares of its outstanding fixed rate cumulative perpetual preferred stock, Series T (the “Series T preferred stock”), from the U.S. Treasury for \$129 thousand and the U.S. Treasury canceled its outstanding warrant to purchase 91,714 shares of the Company’s common stock at \$21.09 per share. The Series T preferred stock and the warrant were initially issued to the U.S. Treasury in March 2009 as part of the U.S. Treasury’s Capital Purchase Program. The redemption gain realized was approximately \$13.8 million. Refer to Note 15 to our Financial Statements for additional information on the Series T preferred stock.

Repurchase of Outstanding Trust Preferred Securities

On April 11, 2016, immediately following the closing of the 2016 private placement, the Company repurchased all of its outstanding floating rate trust preferred securities from Alesco Preferred Funding VI LTD (“Alesco”) for \$600 thousand, plus reimbursement of approximately \$17 thousand in third party legal expenses. The redemption gain realized on this settlement was approximately \$6.3 million.

Approval of Class Action Settlement Agreement with Subordinated Debt Holders and Redemption of Subordinated Debt

On March 2, 2016, the Court of Common Pleas for the Fifteenth Judicial District, State of South Carolina, County of Horry entered a final order of approval approving the class action settlement agreement between the Company, the Bank, James R. Clarkson, Glenn Raymond Bullard, Ron Lee Paige, Sr., and Edward Lewis Loehr, Jr., the President and Chief Executive Officer, former Senior Executive Vice President, Executive Vice President, and Chief Financial Officer of the Company and the Bank, respectively, and Jan W. Snyder, Acey H. Livingston, and Mark Josephs, on behalf of themselves and as representatives of a class of similarly situated purchasers of the Company’s subordinated debt notes. The plaintiffs had previously filed a class action lawsuit seeking an unspecified amount of damages resulting from alleged wrongful conduct associated with purchases of the Company’s subordinated debt notes, including fraud, violation of state securities statutes, and negligence.

On April 11, 2016, immediately following the closing of the 2016 private placement, the Company established a settlement fund of approximately \$2.4 million, which represented 20% of the principal of subordinated promissory notes issued by the Company. The proceeds of the fund were used to redeem the subordinated promissory notes held by class members. Also on April 11, 2016, the Company settled, pursuant to previously executed binding settlement agreements, with the subordinated promissory note holders who opted out of the class action settlement. These settlements, including the class action settlement, constituted the full satisfaction of the principal and interest owed on, and required the immediate dismissal of all pending litigation related to, the respective subordinated promissory notes. In each case, the Company and the Bank also obtained a full and complete release of all claims asserted or that could have been asserted with respect to the subordinated promissory notes. The redemption gain realized on this settlement was approximately \$12.8 million.

Conversion of Series A Preferred Stock

On August 23, 2016, the Company filed Articles of Amendment to the Company's Articles of Incorporation to authorize a class of 150,000,000 shares of non-voting common stock. Also on August 23, 2016, the Company converted 905,316 shares of issued and outstanding Series A preferred stock into 90,531,557 shares of non-voting common stock. The 905,316 shares of Series A preferred stock converted into 90,531,557 shares of non-voting common stock represented all of the issued and outstanding shares of Series A preferred stock on such date and, as a result, all shares of the Series A preferred stock are no longer outstanding and resumed the status of authorized and unissued shares of the Company's preferred stock.

Regulatory Matters

Consent Order. As noted above, on October 26, 2016, the Consent Order was terminated by the FDIC and the State Board and was replaced with certain regulatory requirements and restrictions, including a requirement to continue to improve credit quality and earnings, a restriction prohibiting dividend payments without prior approval from the supervisory authorities, and a requirement to maintain Tier 1 capital at least equal to 8% and total risk-based capital at least equal to 10%. We believe that we are currently in substantial compliance with the new regulatory requirements and restrictions.

Written Agreement. On May 9, 2011, the Company entered into a Written Agreement (the "Written Agreement") with the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond. The Written Agreement is designed to enhance the Company's ability to act as a source of strength to the Bank and contains provisions similar to those in the Consent Order. We believe we are currently in substantial compliance with the Written Agreement. See Note 2 to our Financial Statements included in this Annual Report for more discussion of the Written Agreement.

Our Strategic Plan

As a response to the Great Recession and the terms of the Consent Order (which was terminated on October 26, 2016) and the Written Agreement, we adopted a new strategic plan, which included searching for additional capital or a potential merger partner, as well as taking steps to stabilize the Bank's financial condition, including steps to reduce expenses, decrease the size of the Bank, and improve asset quality. The Company successfully closed the 2016 private placement and repurchased the outstanding Series T preferred stock and redeemed its trust preferred securities and its subordinated promissory notes.

In an effort to reduce nonperforming assets and overall risk in the portfolio, the Company also sold \$4.3 million of non-performing loans and \$270 thousand of other real estate owned ("OREO") through a bulk sale in 2016. While the non-performing loans had been written down to fair value prior to the sale, a loss of \$224 thousand was recognized. Total proceeds from the sale of OREO properties during 2016 were \$6.0 million. As a result of these efforts, at December 31, 2016 total assets were \$379.5 million, nonperforming assets had been reduced to \$4.9 million compared to \$22.4 million at December 31, 2015, and the Company had net income of \$6.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to a loss of \$246 thousand for the year ended December 31, 2015.

Following the closing of the 2016 private placement transaction, we have particularly focused on positioning the Bank to return to profitability in the post-capital raise and post-recession environment. We have specifically focused on organic growth opportunities in the Myrtle Beach area given the market disruption in this geographic market area. Three of our eight branches are located along the Atlantic coastline in the Myrtle Beach market area, and as of June 30, 2016, the most recent date for which FDIC deposit market share data is available, total deposits in Horry County were approximately \$5.7 billion, an increase of approximately 6.1% from \$5.4 billion as of June 30, 2015. At June 30, 2016, the Bank's deposits represented 5.7% of the market, a decrease from 7.1% at June 30, 2015.

We believe that raising capital in 2016, combined with our focus on improving credit quality, reducing problem assets, earnings improvements and garnering increased market share due to the market disruption in our markets, were the significant factors contributing to our return to quarterly profitability during the fourth quarter of 2016. As a result, we believe our earnings will be more stable and predictable going forward. However, as disclosed in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our performance is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control, and we can provide no assurances regarding the sustainability of or improvement in future earnings.

Banking Services

We offer a full range of deposit services that are typically available in most banks and savings and loan associations, including, checking accounts, NOW accounts, savings accounts, and time deposits of various types, ranging from daily money market accounts to longer-term certificates of deposit. The transaction accounts and time certificates are tailored to

our principal market area at rates competitive to those offered in our market area. In addition, we offer certain retirement account services, such as Individual Retirement Accounts. All deposit accounts are insured by the FDIC up to the maximum amount allowed by law (generally, \$250,000 per depositor, subject to aggregation rules). We solicit these accounts from individuals, businesses, associations and organizations, and governmental authorities.

Lending Activities

Presented below are our general lending activities. While under the Consent Order, the Bank had strictly limited any new lending, particularly with respect to commercial real estate loans. However, following the closing of the 2016 private placement and termination of the Consent Order, we have resumed our lending efforts while maintaining a conservative approach.

General. We emphasize a range of lending services, including real estate, commercial, agricultural and consumer loans, to individuals and small to medium-sized businesses and professional concerns that are located in or conduct a substantial portion of their business in our market area. The characteristics of our loan portfolio and our underwriting procedures, collateral types, risks, approval process and lending limits are discussed below.

Real Estate Loans. The primary component of our loan portfolio is loans collateralized by real estate, which made up approximately 82.0% of our loan portfolio at December 31, 2016. Residential real estate loans were 33.2% of the portfolio. These loans are secured generally by first or second mortgages on residential, agricultural or commercial property and consist of commercial real estate loans and residential real estate loans (but exclude home equity loans, which are classified as consumer loans).

Due to concerns regarding the economic recession and our concentration of commercial real estate loans, we focused on reducing the level of these types of loans in our portfolio over the last several years. Following the closing of the 2016 private placement and termination of the Consent Order, we now maintain a conservative lending strategy toward these types of loans. Commercial real estate loans totaled \$104.9 million, or 48.8% of the portfolio, at December 31, 2016, \$23.0 million of which were construction and development type loans. Construction and development loans are secured by the real estate for which construction is planned.

Commercial Loans. At December 31, 2016, approximately 15.7% of our loan portfolio consisted of commercial loans not including agricultural loans. Commercial loans consist of secured and unsecured loans, lines of credit, and working capital loans. We make these loans to various types of businesses. Included in this category are loans to purchase equipment, finance accounts receivable or inventory, and loans made for working capital purposes.

Consumer Loans. Consumer loans made up approximately 2.3% of our loan portfolio at December 31, 2016. These are loans made to individuals for personal and household purposes, such as secured and unsecured installment and term loans, home equity loans and lines of credit, and revolving lines of credit such as overdraft protection. Automobiles, recreational boats and small recreational vehicles are often pledged as collateral on secured consumer loans.

Agricultural Loans. Approximately 2.6% of our loan portfolio consisted of agricultural loans at December 31, 2016. These are loans made to individuals and businesses for agricultural purposes, including loans to finance crop production and livestock operating expenses, to purchase farm equipment, and to store crops. These loans are secured generally by liens on growing crops and farm equipment. Also included in this category are loans to agri-businesses, which are substantially similar to commercial loans, as discussed above.

Underwriting Procedures, Collateral, and Risk. Although we generally restricted new lending over the past few years while we focused on restoring the Bank's financial condition following the closing of the 2016 private placement and termination of the Consent Order, we have resumed our lending efforts while remaining attentive to disciplined underwriting practices and prudent credit risk management.

We use our established credit policies and procedures when underwriting each type of loan. Although there are minor variances in the characteristics and criteria for each loan type, which may require additional underwriting procedures, we generally evaluate borrowers using the following defined criteria:

- Capacity – we evaluate the borrower's ability to service the debt.
- Capital – we evaluate the borrower's overall financial strength, as well as the equity investment in the asset being financed.
- Collateral – we evaluate whether the collateral is adequate from the standpoint of quality, marketability, value and income potential.

- Character – we evaluate whether the borrower has sound character and integrity by examining the borrower’s history.
- Conditions – we underwrite the credit in light of the effects of external factors, such as economic conditions and industry trends.

It is our practice to obtain collateral for most loans to help mitigate the risk associated with lending. We generally limit our loan-to-value ratio to 85%. For example, we obtain a security interest in real estate for loans secured by real estate. For commercial loans, we typically obtain security interests in equipment and other company assets. For agricultural loans, we typically obtain a security interest in growing crops, farm equipment, or real estate. For consumer loans used to purchase vehicles, we obtain appropriate title documentation. For secured loans that are not associated with real estate, or for which the mortgaged real estate does not provide an acceptable loan-to-value ratio, we typically obtain other available collateral such as stocks or savings accounts.

Every loan carries a credit risk, simply defined as the potential that the borrower will not be willing or able to repay the debt. While this risk is common to all loan types, each type of loan may carry risks that distinguish it from other loan types. The following paragraphs discuss certain risks that are associated with each of our loan types.

Each real estate loan is sensitive to fluctuations in the value of the real estate that secures that loan. Certain types of real estate loans have specific risk characteristics that vary according to the type of collateral that secures the loan, the terms of the loan, and the repayment sources for the loan. Construction and development real estate loans generally carry a higher degree of risk than long term financing of existing properties. These projects are usually dependent on the completion of the project on schedule and within cost estimates and on the timely sale of the property. Inferior or improper construction techniques, changes in economic conditions during the construction and marketing period, and rising interest rates which may slow the sale of the property are all risks unique to this type of loan. Residential mortgage loans, in contrast to commercial real estate loans, generally have longer terms and may have fixed or adjustable interest rates.

Commercial loans primarily have risk that the primary source of repayment will be insufficient to service the debt. Often this occurs as the result of changes in economic conditions in the location or industry in which the borrower operates which impact cash flow or collateral value. Consumer loans, other than home equity loan products, are generally considered to have more risk than loans to individuals secured by first or second mortgages on real estate due to dependence on the borrower’s employment status as the sole source of repayment. Agricultural loans carry the risk of crop failure, which adversely impacts both the borrower’s ability to repay the loan and the value of the collateral, although we partially mitigate these risks by requiring the assignment of multi-peril crop insurance on all such loans.

By following defined underwriting criteria as noted above, we can help to reduce these risks. Additionally, we help to reduce the risk that the underlying collateral may not be sufficient to pay the outstanding balance by using appraisals or taking other steps to determine that the value of the collateral is adequate, and lending amounts based upon lower loan-to-value ratios. We also control risks by reducing the concentration of our loan portfolio in any one type of loan.

Loan Approval and Review. Our loan approval policies provide for various levels of officer lending authority. When the amount of aggregate loans to a single borrower exceeds that individual officer’s lending authority, the loan request is considered by an officer with a higher lending limit or committee. Any loan in excess of this lending limit is approved by the directors’ loan committee. We do not make any loans to any of our directors or executive officers unless the loan is approved by a three-fourth’s vote of the board of directors of the Bank and is made on terms not more favorable to such person than would be available to a person not affiliated with us. Aggregate credit in excess of 10% of the Bank’s aggregate capital, surplus, retained earnings, and reserve for loan losses must be approved by a two-thirds vote of our Bank’s board of directors.

Residential Mortgage Loans. We offer a variety of residential mortgage lending products, including loans with fixed rates for fifteen and thirty years as well as adjustable rate mortgages (ARMs). Typically, we close these loans with funds provided by a secondary market investor, although we may close them in the Bank’s name under a pre-approved commitment to sell the loans to an investor within a few weeks from the date the loan is closed.

Lending Limits. Our lending activities are subject to a variety of lending limits imposed by federal law. While differing limits apply to certain loan types or borrowers, in general we are subject to a loan-to-one-borrower limit. These limits increase or decrease as our capital increases or decreases. Unless we sell participations in loans to other financial institutions, we are not able to meet all of the lending needs of loan customers requiring aggregate extensions of credit above these limits.

Other Banking and Related Services

Other services which are offered by the Bank include cash management services, sweep accounts, repurchase agreements, mobile banking, remote deposit capture, safe deposit boxes, travelers checks, direct deposit of payroll and social security checks, online banking and automatic drafts for various accounts. We are associated with a shared network of automated teller machines that may be used by our customers throughout South Carolina and other regions. We also offer MasterCard and VISA credit card services through a third party vendor. We continue to seek and evaluate opportunities to offer additional financial services to our customers.

Location and Service Area

Our primary markets include Horry and Georgetown Counties, South Carolina and the southern portions of Columbus and Brunswick Counties, North Carolina. Many of the banks in these areas are branches of large regional banks. Although size gives the larger banks certain advantages in competing for business from large corporations, including higher lending limits and the ability to offer services in other areas of South Carolina and North Carolina, we believe that there is a void in the community banking market in our market that we can fill. We generally do not attempt to compete for the banking relationships of large corporations, but concentrate our efforts on small- to medium-sized businesses, individuals, and farmers.

Competition

The banking business is highly competitive. We compete with other commercial banks, savings and loan associations, and money market mutual funds operating in our service area and elsewhere. According to the FDIC data as of June 30, 2016, there were 21 financial institutions operating in Horry County, South Carolina, 13 financial institutions operating in Georgetown County, South Carolina, 12 financial institutions operating in Brunswick County, North Carolina, and 6 financial institutions operating in Columbus County, North Carolina.

We believe that our community bank focus, with our emphasis on service to small businesses, individuals, farmers and professional concerns, gives us an advantage in our markets. Nevertheless, a number of these competitors are well established in our service area. Some of the larger financial companies in our markets may have greater resources than we have, which afford them a marketplace advantage by enabling them to maintain numerous locations and mount extensive promotional and advertising campaigns. Additionally, due to their size, many competitors may offer a broader range of products and services as well as better pricing for those products and services than we offer. Banks and other financial institutions with larger capitalization and financial intermediaries that are not subject to bank regulatory restrictions may have larger lending limits that allow them to serve the lending needs of larger customers. Because larger competitors have advantages in attracting business from larger corporations, we do not generally compete for that business. Instead, we concentrate our efforts on attracting the business of individuals and small and medium-size businesses. With regard to such accounts, we generally compete on the basis of customer service and responsiveness to customer needs, the convenience of our branches and hours, and the availability and pricing of our products and services.

Employees

As of February 24, 2017, we had 80 full-time employees. We are not a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and we consider our relations with our employees to be good.

SUPERVISION AND REGULATION

Both the Company and the Bank are subject to extensive state and federal banking laws and regulations that impose specific requirements and restrictions on and provide for general regulatory oversight of their operations. These laws and regulations generally are intended to protect depositors and not shareholders. The following summary is qualified by reference to the statutory and regulatory provisions discussed. Changes in applicable laws or regulations may have a material effect on our business and prospects. Our operations may be affected by legislative changes and the policies of various regulatory authorities. We cannot predict the effect that fiscal or monetary policies, economic control, or new federal or state legislation may have on our business and earnings in the future.

The following discussion is not intended to be a complete list of all the activities regulated by the banking laws or of the impact of such laws and regulations on our operations. It is intended only to briefly summarize some material provisions.

Legislative and Regulatory Developments

Although the financial crisis has now passed and the Trump Presidential Administration has created some uncertainty regarding the future climate two legislative and regulatory responses – the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”) and the Basel III-based capital rules – will likely continue to have a significant impact on our operations.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act. On July 21, 2010, President Obama signed into law the Dodd-Frank Act. The Dodd-Frank Act specifically impacts financial institutions in numerous ways, including:

- The creation of a Financial Stability Oversight Council responsible for monitoring and managing systemic risk;
- Granting additional authority to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve (the “Federal Reserve”) to regulate certain types of non-bank financial companies;
- Granting new authority to the FDIC as liquidator and receiver;
- Changing the manner in which deposit insurance assessments are made;
- Requiring regulators to modify capital standards;
- Establishing the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (the “CFPB”);
- Capping interchange fees that banks with assets of \$10 billion or more charge merchants for debit card transactions;
- Imposing more stringent requirements on mortgage lenders; and
- Limiting banks’ proprietary trading activities.

There are many provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act mandating regulators to adopt new regulations and conduct studies upon which future regulation may be based. While some have been issued, many remain to be issued. Governmental intervention and new regulations could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Basel Capital Standards. Regulatory capital rules released in July 2013 to implement capital standards, referred to as Basel III and developed by an international body known as the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, impose higher minimum capital requirements for bank holding companies and banks. The rules apply to all national and state banks and savings associations regardless of size and bank holding companies and savings and loan holding companies with more than \$1 billion in total consolidated assets. More stringent requirements are imposed on “advanced approaches” banking organizations—those organizations with \$250 billion or more in total consolidated assets, \$10 billion or more in total foreign exposures, or that have opted in to the Basel II capital regime. The requirements in the rule began to phase in on January 1, 2015 for the Bank, and the requirements in the rule will be fully phased in by January 1, 2019.

The rule includes certain new and higher risk-based capital and leverage requirements than those currently in place. Specifically, the following minimum capital requirements apply to the Bank:

- a new common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 4.5%;
- a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 6% (increased from the former 4% requirement);
- a total risk-based capital ratio of 8% (unchanged from the former requirement); and
- a leverage ratio of 4% (also unchanged from the former requirement).

Under the rule, Tier 1 capital is redefined to include two components: Common Equity Tier 1 capital and additional Tier 1 capital. The new and highest form of capital, Common Equity Tier 1 capital, consists solely of common stock (plus related surplus), retained earnings, accumulated other comprehensive income, and limited amounts of minority interests that are in the form of common stock. Additional Tier 1 capital includes other perpetual instruments historically included in Tier 1 capital, such as noncumulative perpetual preferred stock. Tier 2 capital consists of instruments that currently qualify in Tier 2 capital plus instruments that the rule has disqualified from Tier 1 capital treatment. Cumulative perpetual preferred stock, formerly includable in Tier 1 capital, is now included only in Tier 2 capital. Accumulated other comprehensive income (AOCI) is presumptively included in Common Equity Tier 1 capital and often would operate to reduce this category of capital. The rule provided a one-time opportunity at the end of the first quarter of 2015 for covered banking organizations to opt out of much of this treatment of AOCI. We made this opt-out election and, as a result, will retain the pre-existing treatment for AOCI.

In addition, in order to avoid restrictions on capital distributions or discretionary bonus payments to executives, a covered banking organization must maintain a “capital conservation buffer” on top of its minimum risk-based capital requirements. This buffer must consist solely of Tier 1 Common Equity, but the buffer applies to all three measurements (Common Equity Tier 1, Tier 1 capital and total capital). The capital conservation buffer will be phased in incrementally over time, becoming fully effective on January 1, 2019, and will consist of an additional amount of common equity equal to 2.5% of risk-weighted assets. As of January 1, 2017, the Bank is required to hold a capital conservation buffer of 1.25%, increasing by 0.625% each successive year until 2019.

In general, the rules have had the effect of increasing capital requirements by increasing the risk weights on certain assets, including high volatility commercial real estate, certain loans past due 90 days or more or in nonaccrual status, mortgage servicing rights not includable in Common Equity Tier 1 capital, equity exposures, and claims on securities firms, that are used in the denominator of the three risk-based capital ratios.

Volcker Rule. Section 619 of the Dodd-Frank Act, known as the “Volcker Rule,” prohibits any bank, bank holding company, or affiliate (referred to collectively as “banking entities”) from engaging in two types of activities: “proprietary trading” and the ownership or sponsorship of private equity or hedge funds that are referred to as “covered funds.” Proprietary trading, in general, is trading in securities on a short-term basis for a banking entity’s own account. Funds subject to the ownership and sponsorship prohibition are those not required to register with the SEC because they have only accredited investors or no more than 100 investors. In December 2013, our primary federal regulators, the Federal Reserve, and the FDIC, together with other federal banking agencies, the SEC and the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, finalized a regulation to implement the Volcker Rule. At December 31, 2016, the Company has evaluated our securities portfolio and has determined that we do not hold any covered funds.

Proposed Legislation and Regulatory Action

From time to time, various legislative and regulatory initiatives are introduced in Congress and state legislatures, as well as by regulatory agencies. Such initiatives may include proposals to expand or contract the powers of bank holding companies and depository institutions or proposals to substantially change the financial institution regulatory system. Such legislation could change banking statutes and the operating environment of the Company in substantial and unpredictable ways. If enacted, such legislation could increase or decrease the cost of doing business, limit or expand permissible activities or affect the competitive balance among banks, savings associations, credit unions, and other financial institutions. We cannot predict whether any such legislation will be enacted, and, if enacted, the effect that it, or any implementing regulations, would have on the financial condition or results of operations of the Company. A change in statutes, regulations or regulatory policies applicable to the Company or the Bank could have a material effect on the business of the Company.

HCSB Financial Corporation

We own 100% of the outstanding capital stock of the Bank, and therefore we are considered to be a bank holding company under the federal Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (the “Bank Holding Company Act”). As a result, we are primarily subject to the supervision, examination and reporting requirements of the Federal Reserve under the Bank Holding Company Act and its regulations promulgated thereunder. As a bank holding company located in South Carolina, we are also subject to the South Carolina Banking and Branching Efficiency Act and the State Board also regulates and monitors all significant aspects of our operations.

Permitted Activities. Under the Bank Holding Company Act, a bank holding company is generally permitted to engage in, or acquire direct or indirect control of more than 5% of the voting shares of any company engaged in, the following activities:

- banking or managing or controlling banks;
- furnishing services to or performing services for our subsidiaries; and
- any activity that the Federal Reserve determines to be so closely related to banking as to be a proper incident to the business of banking.

Activities that the Federal Reserve has found to be so closely related to banking as to be a proper incident to the business of banking include:

- factoring accounts receivable;
- making, acquiring, brokering or servicing loans and usual related activities;
- leasing personal or real property;
- operating a non-bank depository institution, such as a savings association;
- trust company functions;
- financial and investment advisory activities;

- conducting discount securities brokerage activities;
- underwriting and dealing in government obligations and money market instruments;
- providing specified management consulting and counseling activities;
- performing selected data processing services and support services;
- acting as agent or broker in selling credit life insurance and other types of insurance in connection with credit transactions; and
- performing selected insurance underwriting activities.

As a bank holding company we also can elect to be treated as a “financial holding company,” which would allow us to engage in a broader array of activities. A financial holding company can engage in activities that are financial in nature or incidental or complementary to financial activities, including insurance underwriting, sales and brokerage activities, financial and investment advisory services, underwriting services and limited merchant banking activities. We have not sought financial holding company status, but may elect such status in the future as our business matures. If we were to elect in writing for financial holding company status, each insured depository institution we control would have to be well capitalized, well managed and have at least a satisfactory rating under the Community Reinvestment Act (the “CRA”) (discussed below).

The Federal Reserve has the authority to order a bank holding company or its subsidiaries to terminate any of these activities or to terminate its ownership or control of any subsidiary when it has reasonable cause to believe that the bank holding company’s continued ownership, activity or control constitutes a serious risk to the financial safety, soundness or stability of it or any of its bank subsidiaries.

Change in Control. Two statutes, the Bank Holding Company Act and the Change in Bank Control Act, together with regulations promulgated under them, require some form of regulatory review before any company may acquire “control” of a bank or a bank holding company. Under the Bank Holding Company Act, control is deemed to exist if a company acquires 25% or more of any class of voting securities of a bank holding company; controls the election of a majority of the members of the board of directors; or exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or bank holding company. In guidance issued in 2008, the Federal Reserve has stated that an investor generally will not be viewed as having a controlling influence over a bank holding company when the investor holds, in aggregate, less than 33% of the total equity of a bank or bank holding company (voting and nonvoting equity), provided such investor’s ownership does not include 15% or more of any class of voting securities. Prior Federal Reserve approval is necessary before an entity acquires sufficient control to become a bank holding company. Natural persons, certain non-business trusts, and other entities are not treated as companies (or bank holding companies), and their acquisitions are not subject to review under the Bank Holding Company Act. State laws generally, including South Carolina law, require state approval before an acquirer may become the holding company of a state bank.

Under the Change in Bank Control Act, a person or company is generally required to file a notice with the Federal Reserve if it will, as a result of the transaction, own or control 10% or more of any class of voting securities or direct the management or policies of a bank or bank holding company and either if the bank or bank holding company has registered securities or if the acquirer would be the largest holder of that class of voting securities after the acquisition. For a change in control at the holding company level, both the Federal Reserve and the subsidiary bank’s primary federal regulator must approve the change in control; at the bank level, only the bank’s primary federal regulator is involved. Transactions subject to the Bank Holding Company Act are exempt from Change in Control Act requirements. For state banks, state laws, including that of South Carolina, typically require approval by the state bank regulator as well.

Source of Strength. There are a number of obligations and restrictions imposed by law and regulatory policy on bank holding companies with regard to their depository institution subsidiaries that are designed to minimize potential loss to depositors and to the FDIC insurance funds in the event that the depository institution becomes in danger of defaulting under its obligations to repay deposits. Under policy of the Federal Reserve, a bank holding company is required to serve as a source of financial strength to its subsidiary depository institutions and to commit resources to support such institutions in circumstances where it might not do so absent such policy. Under the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 (“FDICIA”), to avoid receivership of its insured depository institution subsidiary, a bank holding company is required to guarantee the compliance of any insured depository institution subsidiary that may become “undercapitalized” within the terms of any capital restoration plan filed by such subsidiary with its appropriate federal banking agency up to the lesser of (i) an amount equal to 5% of the institution’s total assets at the time the institution became undercapitalized, or (ii) the amount which is necessary (or would have been necessary) to bring the institution into compliance with all applicable capital standards as of the time the institution fails to comply with such capital restoration plan.

The Federal Reserve also has the authority under the Bank Holding Company Act to require a bank holding company to terminate any activity or relinquish control of a nonbank subsidiary (other than a nonbank subsidiary of a bank) upon the Federal Reserve's determination that such activity or control constitutes a serious risk to the financial soundness or stability of any subsidiary depository institution of the bank holding company. Further, federal law grants federal bank regulatory authorities additional discretion to require a bank holding company to divest itself of any bank or nonbank subsidiary if the agency determines that divestiture may aid the depository institution's financial condition.

In addition, the "cross guarantee" provisions of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (the "FDIA") require insured depository institutions under common control to reimburse the FDIC for any loss suffered or reasonably anticipated by the FDIC as a result of the default of a commonly controlled insured depository institution or for any assistance provided by the FDIC to a commonly controlled insured depository institution in danger of default. The FDIC's claim for damages is superior to claims of shareholders of the insured depository institution or its holding company, but is subordinate to claims of depositors, secured creditors and holders of subordinated debt (other than affiliates) of the commonly controlled insured depository institutions.

The FDIA also provides that amounts received from the liquidation or other resolution of any insured depository institution by any receiver must be distributed (after payment of secured claims) to pay the deposit liabilities of the institution prior to payment of any other general or unsecured senior liability, subordinated liability, general creditor or shareholder. This provision would give depositors a preference over general and subordinated creditors and shareholders in the event a receiver is appointed to distribute the assets of our Bank.

Any capital loans by a bank holding company to any of its subsidiary banks are subordinate in right of payment to deposits and to certain other indebtedness of such subsidiary bank. In the event of a bank holding company's bankruptcy, any commitment by the bank holding company to a federal bank regulatory agency to maintain the capital of a subsidiary bank will be assumed by the bankruptcy trustee and entitled to a priority of payment.

Capital Requirements. The Federal Reserve has adopted capital guidelines pursuant to which it assesses the adequacy of capital in examining and supervising a bank holding company and in analyzing applications under the Bank Holding Company Act. These guidelines apply on a consolidated basis to bank holding companies with more than \$1 billion in assets, or with fewer assets but certain risky activities, and on a bank-only basis to other companies. These bank holding company capital adequacy guidelines are similar to those imposed by the FDIC on the Bank. For a bank holding company with \$1 billion or less in total consolidated assets, such as the Company, the capital guidelines apply on a bank only basis and the Federal Reserve expects the holding company's subsidiary banks to be well capitalized under the prompt corrective action regulations. In July 2013, the Federal Reserve, the FDIC and the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (the "OCC") approved revisions to their capital adequacy guidelines and prompt corrective action rules to implement the Basel III regulatory capital reforms and changes required by the Dodd-Frank Act. For additional information, see the section above entitled "Legislative and Regulatory Developments- Basel Capital Standards" and the section below entitled "Horry County State Bank— Prompt Corrective Action."

Subject to our capital requirements and certain other restrictions, we are able to borrow money to make a capital contribution to the Bank, and these loans may be repaid from dividends paid from the Bank to the Company. Our ability to pay dividends depends on, among other things, the Bank's ability to pay dividends to us, which is subject to regulatory restrictions as described below in the section entitled "Horry County State Bank—Dividends." In addition, our Company is also prohibited from paying dividends without the prior approval of the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond. We are also able to raise capital for contribution to the Bank by issuing securities without having to receive regulatory approval, subject to compliance with federal and state securities laws.

South Carolina State Regulation. As a South Carolina bank holding company under the South Carolina Banking and Branching Efficiency Act, we are subject to limitations on sale or merger and to regulation by the State Board. We are not required to obtain the approval of the South Carolina Board prior to acquiring the capital stock of a national bank, but we must notify them at least 15 days prior to doing so. We must receive the State Board's approval prior to engaging in the acquisition of a South Carolina state chartered bank or another South Carolina bank holding company.

Horry County State Bank

As a South Carolina state bank, the Bank's primary federal regulator is the FDIC, and the Bank is also regulated and subject to examination by the State Board. Deposits in the Bank are insured by the FDIC up to a maximum amount of \$250,000. The FDIC insurance coverage limit applies per depositor, per insured depository institution for each account ownership category.

The State Board and the FDIC regulate or monitor virtually all areas of the Bank's operations, including:

- security devices and procedures;
- adequacy of capitalization and loss reserves;
- loans;
- investments;
- borrowings;
- deposits;
- mergers;
- issuances of securities;
- payment of dividends;
- interest rates payable on deposits;
- interest rates or fees chargeable on loans;
- establishment of branches;
- corporate reorganizations;
- maintenance of books and records; and
- adequacy of staff training to carry on safe lending and deposit gathering practices.

These agencies, and the federal and state laws applicable to the Bank's operations, extensively regulate various aspects of our banking business, including, among other things, permissible types and amounts of loans, investments and other activities, capital adequacy, branching, interest rates on loans and on deposits, the maintenance of reserves on demand deposit liabilities, and the safety and soundness of our banking practices.

All insured institutions must undergo regular on-site examinations by their appropriate banking agency. The cost of examinations of insured depository institutions and any affiliates may be assessed by the appropriate federal banking agency against each institution or affiliate as it deems necessary or appropriate. Insured institutions are required to submit annual reports to the FDIC, their federal regulatory agency, and state supervisor when applicable. The FDIC has developed a method for insured depository institutions to provide supplemental disclosure of the estimated fair market value of assets and liabilities, to the extent feasible and practicable, in any balance sheet, financial statement, report of condition or any other report of any insured depository institution. The FDIC and the other federal banking regulatory agencies also have issued standards for all insured depository institutions relating, among other things, to the following:

- internal controls;
- information systems and audit systems;
- loan documentation;
- credit underwriting;
- interest rate risk exposure; and
- asset quality.

Prompt Corrective Action. As an insured depository institution, the Bank is required to comply with the capital requirements promulgated under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the prompt corrective action regulations thereunder, which set forth five capital categories, each with specific regulatory consequences. Under these regulations, the categories are:

- **Well Capitalized** — The institution exceeds the required minimum level for each relevant capital measure. A well capitalized institution (i) has a total risk-based capital ratio of 10% or greater, (ii) has a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 8% or greater, (iii) has a common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 6.5% or greater, (iv) has a leverage capital ratio of 5% or greater and (v) is not subject to any order or written directive to meet and maintain a specific capital level for any capital measure.

- Adequately Capitalized — The institution meets the required minimum level for each relevant capital measure. No capital distribution may be made that would result in the institution becoming undercapitalized. An adequately capitalized institution (i) has a total risk-based capital ratio of 8% or greater, (ii) has a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 6% or greater, (iii) has a common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 4.5% or greater, and (iv) has a leverage capital ratio of 4% or greater.
- Undercapitalized — The institution fails to meet the required minimum level for any relevant capital measure. An undercapitalized institution (i) has a total risk-based capital ratio of less than 8%, (ii) has a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of less than 6%, (iii) has a common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of less than 4.5%, or (iv) has a leverage capital ratio of less than 4%.
- Significantly Undercapitalized — The institution is significantly below the required minimum level for any relevant capital measure. A significantly undercapitalized institution (i) has a total risk-based capital ratio of less than 6%, (ii) has a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of less than 4%, (iii) has a common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of less than 3%, or (iv) has a leverage capital ratio of less than 3%.
- Critically Undercapitalized — The institution fails to meet a critical capital level set by the appropriate federal banking agency. A critically undercapitalized institution has a ratio of tangible equity to total assets that is equal to or less than 2%.

If the FDIC determines, after notice and an opportunity for hearing, that a bank is in an unsafe or unsound condition, the regulator is authorized to reclassify the bank to the next lower capital category (other than critically undercapitalized) and require the submission of a plan to correct the unsafe or unsound condition.

If a bank is not well capitalized, it cannot accept brokered deposits without prior regulatory approval. In addition, a bank that is not well capitalized cannot offer an effective yield in excess of 75 basis points over interest paid on deposits of comparable size and maturity in such institution's normal market area for deposits accepted from within its normal market area, or national rate paid on deposits of comparable size and maturity for deposits accepted outside the bank's normal market area. Moreover, the FDIC generally prohibits a depository institution from making any capital distributions (including payment of a dividend) or paying any management fee to its parent holding company if the depository institution would thereafter be categorized as undercapitalized. Undercapitalized institutions are subject to growth limitations (an undercapitalized institution may not acquire another institution, establish additional branch offices or engage in any new line of business unless determined by the appropriate federal banking agency to be consistent with an accepted capital restoration plan, or unless the FDIC determines that the proposed action will further the purpose of prompt corrective action) and are required to submit a capital restoration plan. The agencies may not accept a capital restoration plan without determining, among other things, that the plan is based on realistic assumptions and is likely to succeed in restoring the depository institution's capital. In addition, for a capital restoration plan to be acceptable, the depository institution's parent holding company must guarantee that the institution will comply with the capital restoration plan. The aggregate liability of the parent holding company is limited to the lesser of an amount equal to 5.0% of the depository institution's total assets at the time it became categorized as undercapitalized or the amount that is necessary (or would have been necessary) to bring the institution into compliance with all capital standards applicable with respect to such institution as of the time it fails to comply with the plan. If a depository institution fails to submit an acceptable plan, it is categorized as significantly undercapitalized.

Significantly undercapitalized categorized depository institutions may be subject to a number of requirements and restrictions, including orders to sell sufficient voting stock to become categorized as adequately capitalized, requirements to reduce total assets, and cessation of receipt of deposits from correspondent banks. The appropriate federal banking agency may take any action authorized for a significantly undercapitalized institution if an undercapitalized institution fails to submit an acceptable capital restoration plan or fails in any material respect to implement a plan accepted by the agency. A critically undercapitalized institution is subject to having a receiver or conservator appointed to manage its affairs and for loss of its charter to conduct banking activities.

An insured depository institution may not pay a management fee to a bank holding company controlling that institution or any other person having control of the institution if, after making the payment, the institution would be undercapitalized. In addition, an institution cannot make a capital distribution, such as a dividend or other distribution, that is in substance a distribution of capital to the owners of the institution if following such a distribution the institution would be undercapitalized. Thus, if payment of such a management fee or the making of such would cause a bank to become undercapitalized, it could not pay a management fee or dividend to the bank holding company.

At December 31, 2016, the Bank exceeded all capital requirements to which it was subject.

Standards for Safety and Soundness. The FDIA also requires the federal banking regulatory agencies to prescribe, by regulation or guideline, operational and managerial standards for all insured depository institutions relating to: (i) internal controls, information systems, and internal audit systems; (ii) loan documentation; (iii) credit underwriting; (iv) interest rate risk exposure; and (v) asset growth. The agencies also must prescribe standards for asset quality, earnings, and stock valuation, as well as standards for compensation, fees, and benefits. The federal banking agencies have adopted regulations and Interagency Guidelines Prescribing Standards for Safety and Soundness to implement these required standards. These guidelines set forth the safety and soundness standards that the federal banking agencies use to identify and address problems at insured depository institutions before capital becomes impaired. Under the regulations, if the FDIC determines that the Bank fails to meet any standards prescribed by the guidelines, the agency may require the Bank to submit to the agency an acceptable plan to achieve compliance with the standard, as required by the FDIC. The final regulations establish deadlines for the submission and review of such safety and soundness compliance plans.

Transactions with Affiliates and Insiders. The Company is a legal entity separate and distinct from the Bank and its other subsidiaries. Various legal limitations restrict the Bank from lending or otherwise supplying funds to the Company or its non-bank subsidiaries. The Company and the Bank are subject to Sections 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act and Federal Reserve Regulation W.

Section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act places limits on the amount of loans or extensions of credit by a bank to any affiliate, including its holding company, on a bank's investments in, or certain other transactions with, affiliates and on the amount of advances by a bank to third parties collateralized by the securities or obligations of affiliates of the bank. Section 23A also applies to derivative transactions, repurchase agreements, and securities lending and borrowing transactions that cause a bank to have credit exposure to an affiliate. The aggregate of all covered transactions is limited in amount, as to any one affiliate, to 10% of the Bank's capital and surplus and, as to all affiliates combined, to 20% of the Bank's capital and surplus. Furthermore, within the foregoing limitations as to amount, each covered transaction must meet specified collateral requirements. The Bank is forbidden from purchasing low quality assets from an affiliate.

Section 23B of the Federal Reserve Act, among other things, prohibits an institution from engaging in certain transactions with certain affiliates unless the transactions are on terms substantially the same, or at least as favorable to such institution or its subsidiaries, as those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with nonaffiliated companies. If there are no comparable transactions, a bank's (or one of its subsidiaries') affiliate transaction must be on terms and under circumstances, including credit standards, that in good faith would be offered to, or would apply to, nonaffiliated companies. These requirements apply to all transactions subject to Section 23A as well as to certain other transactions.

The affiliates of a bank include any holding company of the bank, any other company under common control with the bank (including any company controlled by the same shareholders who control the bank), any subsidiary of the bank that is itself a bank, any company in which the majority of the directors or trustees also constitute a majority of the directors or trustees of the bank or holding company of the bank, any company sponsored and advised on a contractual basis by the bank or an affiliate, and any mutual fund advised by a bank or any of the bank's affiliates. Regulation W generally excludes all non-bank and non-savings association subsidiaries of banks from treatment as affiliates, except to the extent that the Federal Reserve decides to treat these subsidiaries as affiliates.

The Bank is also subject to certain restrictions on extensions of credit to executive officers, directors, certain principal shareholders, and their related interests. Extensions of credit include derivative transactions, repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements, and securities borrowing and lending transactions to the extent that such transactions cause a bank to have credit exposure to an insider. Any extension of credit to an insider (i) must be made on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and collateral requirements, as those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with unrelated third parties and (ii) must not involve more than the normal risk of repayment or present other unfavorable features. In some circumstances, approval of an extension of credit to an insider must be approved by a majority of the disinterested directors. Extension of credit to any one insider are capped at 10% of a bank's unimpaired capital and unimpaired surplus, with an additional 10% for loans secured by readily marketable collateral. Extensions of credit to all insiders are capped at 100% of unimpaired capital and unimpaired surplus.

Branching. Under current South Carolina law, the Bank may open branch offices throughout South Carolina with the prior approval of the State Board. In addition, with prior regulatory approval, the Bank is able to acquire existing banking operations in South Carolina. Furthermore, federal legislation permits interstate branching, including out-of-state acquisitions by bank holding companies, interstate branching by banks, and interstate merging by banks. The Dodd-Frank Act removes previous state law restrictions on de novo interstate branching in states such as South Carolina. This change permits out-of-state banks to open de novo branches in states where the laws of the state where the de novo branch to be opened would permit a bank chartered by that state to open a de novo branch.

Anti-Tying Restrictions. Under amendments to the Bank Holding Company Act and Federal Reserve regulations, a bank is prohibited from engaging in certain tying or reciprocity arrangements with its customers. In general, a bank may not extend credit, lease, sell property, or furnish any services or fix or vary the consideration for these on the condition that (i) the customer obtain or provide some additional credit, property, or services from or to the bank, the bank holding company or subsidiaries thereof or (ii) the customer may not obtain some other credit, property, or services from a competitor, except to the extent reasonable conditions are imposed to assure the soundness of the credit extended. Certain arrangements are permissible: a bank may offer combined-balance products and may otherwise offer more favorable terms if a customer obtains two or more traditional bank products; and certain foreign transactions are exempt from the general rule. Bank holding companies and bank affiliates are also subject to anti-tying requirements in connection with electronic benefit transfer services.

Community Reinvestment Act. The CRA requires that the FDIC evaluate the record of the Bank in meeting the credit needs of its local community, including low and moderate income neighborhoods. This record is considered in evaluating mergers, acquisitions, and applications to open a branch or facility. Failure to adequately address the needs for bank products and services in low- and moderate-income communities and of low- and moderate-income individuals could result in the imposition of additional requirements and limitations on our Bank.

The Gramm Leach Bliley Act (the “GLBA”) made various changes to the CRA. Among other changes CRA agreements with private parties must be disclosed and annual CRA reports must be made available to a bank’s primary federal regulator. A bank holding company will not be permitted to become a financial holding company and no new activities authorized under the GLBA may be commenced by a holding company or by a bank financial subsidiary if any of its bank subsidiaries received less than a satisfactory CRA rating in its latest CRA examination.

On January 1, 2015, the date of the most recent examination, the Bank received a satisfactory CRA rating.

Financial Subsidiaries. Under the GLBA, subject to certain conditions imposed by their respective banking regulators, national and state-chartered banks are permitted to form “financial subsidiaries” that may conduct financial or incidental activities, thereby permitting bank subsidiaries to engage in certain activities that previously were impermissible. The GLBA imposes several safeguards and restrictions on financial subsidiaries, including that the parent bank’s equity investment in the financial subsidiary be deducted from the bank’s assets and tangible equity for purposes of calculating the bank’s capital adequacy. In addition, the GLBA imposes new restrictions on transactions between a bank and its financial subsidiaries similar to restrictions applicable to transactions between banks and non-bank affiliates. As of December 31, 2015, the Company did not have any financial subsidiaries.

Consumer Protection Regulations. Activities of the Bank are subject to a variety of statutes and regulations designed to protect consumers. Interest and other charges collected or contracted for by the Bank are subject to state usury laws and federal laws concerning interest rates. The Bank’s loan operations are also subject to federal laws applicable to credit transactions such as:

- the Truth-In-Lending Act, governing disclosures of credit terms to consumer borrowers;
- the Home Mortgage Disclosure Act of 1975, requiring financial institutions to provide information to enable the public and public officials to determine whether a financial institution is fulfilling its obligation to help meet the housing needs of the community it serves;
- the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, prohibiting discrimination on the basis of race, creed or other prohibited factors in extending credit;
- the Fair Credit Reporting Act of 1978, as amended by the Fair and Accurate Credit Transactions Act, governing the use and provision of information to credit reporting agencies, certain identity theft protections and certain credit and other disclosures;
- the Fair Debt Collection Act, governing the manner in which consumer debts may be collected by collection agencies; and
- the rules and regulations of the various federal agencies charged with the responsibility of implementing these federal laws.

The deposit operations of the Bank also are subject to:

- the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, which, among other things, limits the amount of deposit insurance available per account to \$250,000 and imposes other limits on deposit-taking;

- the Right to Financial Privacy Act, which imposes a duty to maintain confidentiality of consumer financial records and prescribes procedures for complying with administrative subpoenas of financial records;
- the Electronic Funds Transfer Act and Regulation E which governs automatic deposits to and withdrawals from deposit accounts and customers' rights and liabilities arising from the use of automated teller machines and other electronic banking services; and
- the Truth in Savings Act and Regulation DD, which requires depository institutions to provide disclosures so that consumers can make meaningful comparisons about depository institutions and accounts.

Enforcement Powers. The Bank and its "institution-affiliated parties," including its management, employees, agents, independent contractors, and consultants such as attorneys and accountants and others who participate in the conduct of the financial institution's affairs, are subject to potential civil and criminal penalties for violations of law, regulations or written orders of a government agency. These practices can include the failure of an institution to timely file required reports or the filing of false or misleading information or the submission of inaccurate reports. Civil penalties may be as high as \$1,000,000 a day for such violations. Criminal penalties for some financial institution crimes have been increased to 20 years. In addition, regulators have considerable flexibility to commence enforcement actions against institutions and institution-affiliated parties. Possible enforcement actions include the termination of deposit insurance. Furthermore, banking agencies' power to issue cease-and-desist orders were expanded. Such orders may, among other things, require affirmative action to correct any harm resulting from a violation or practice, including restitution, reimbursement, indemnifications or guarantees against loss. A financial institution may also be ordered to restrict its growth, dispose of certain assets, rescind agreements or contracts, or take other actions as determined by the ordering agency to be appropriate.

The number of government entities authorized to take action against the Bank has expanded under the Dodd-Frank Act. The FDIC continues to have primary enforcement authority. In addition, The CFPB also has back-up enforcement authority with respect to the consumer protection statutes above. Specifically, the CFPB may request reports from and conduct limited examinations of the Bank in conducting investigations involving the consumer protection statutes. Further, state attorneys general may bring civil actions or other proceedings under the Dodd-Frank Act or regulations against state-chartered banks, including the Bank. Prior notice to the CFPB and the FDIC would be necessary for a state civil action against the Bank.

Anti-Money Laundering. Financial institutions must maintain anti-money laundering programs that include established internal policies, procedures, and controls; a designated compliance officer; an ongoing employee training program; and testing of the program by an independent audit function. The Company and the Bank are also prohibited from entering into specified financial transactions and account relationships and must meet enhanced standards for due diligence and "knowing your customer" in their dealings with foreign financial institutions and foreign customers. Financial institutions must take reasonable steps to conduct enhanced scrutiny of account relationships to guard against money laundering and to report any suspicious transactions, and recent laws provide law enforcement authorities with increased access to financial information maintained by banks. Anti-money laundering obligations have been substantially strengthened as a result of the USA Patriot Act, enacted in 2001 and renewed in 2006. Bank regulators routinely examine institutions for compliance with these obligations and are required to consider compliance in connection with the regulatory review of applications. The regulatory authorities have been active in imposing "cease and desist" orders and money penalty sanctions against institutions that have not complied with these requirements.

USA PATRIOT Act/Bank Secrecy Act. Financial institutions must maintain anti-money laundering programs that include established internal policies, procedures, and controls; a designated compliance officer; an ongoing employee training program; and testing of the program by an independent audit function. The USA PATRIOT Act, amended, in part, the Bank Secrecy Act and provides for the facilitation of information sharing among governmental entities and financial institutions for the purpose of combating terrorism and money laundering by enhancing anti-money laundering and financial transparency laws, as well as enhanced information collection tools and enforcement mechanics for the U.S. government, including: (i) standards for verifying customer identification at account opening; (ii) rules to promote cooperation among financial institutions, regulators, and law enforcement entities in identifying parties that may be involved in terrorism or money laundering; (iii) reports by nonfinancial trades and businesses filed with the U.S. Treasury's Financial Crimes Enforcement Network for transactions exceeding \$10,000; and (iv) suspicious activities reports by brokers and dealers if they believe a customer may be violating U.S. laws and regulations and enhanced due diligence requirements for financial institutions that administer, maintain, or manage private bank accounts or correspondent accounts for non-U.S. persons. Bank regulators routinely examine institutions for compliance with these obligations and are required to consider compliance in connection with the regulatory review of applications.

Under the USA PATRIOT Act, the Federal Bureau of Investigation (“FBI”) can send our banking regulatory agencies lists of the names of persons suspected of involvement in terrorist activities. The Bank can be requested to search its records for any relationships or transactions with persons on those lists. If the Bank finds any relationships or transactions, it must file a suspicious activity report and contact the FBI.

The Office of Foreign Assets Control (“OFAC”), which is a division of the U.S. Treasury, is responsible for helping to insure that United States entities do not engage in transactions with “enemies” of the United States, as defined by various Executive Orders and Acts of Congress. OFAC has sent, and will send, our banking regulatory agencies lists of names of persons and organizations suspected of aiding, harboring or engaging in terrorist acts. If the Bank finds a name on any transaction, account or wire transfer that is on an OFAC list, it must freeze such account, file a suspicious activity report and notify the FBI. The Bank has appointed an OFAC compliance officer to oversee the inspection of its accounts and the filing of any notifications. The Bank actively checks high-risk OFAC areas such as new accounts, wire transfers and customer files. The Bank performs these checks utilizing software, which is updated each time a modification is made to the lists provided by OFAC and other agencies of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons.

Privacy, Data Security, and Credit Reporting. Financial institutions are required to disclose their policies for collecting and protecting confidential information. Customers generally may prevent financial institutions from sharing nonpublic personal financial information with nonaffiliated third parties except under narrow circumstances, such as the processing of transactions requested by the consumer. Additionally, financial institutions generally may not disclose consumer account numbers to any nonaffiliated third party for use in telemarketing, direct mail marketing or other marketing to consumers. It is the Bank’s policy not to disclose any personal information unless required by law.

Recent cyber attacks against banks and other institutions that resulted in unauthorized access to confidential customer information have prompted the Federal banking agencies to issue several warnings and extensive guidance on cyber security. The agencies are likely to devote more resources to this part of their safety and soundness examination than they have in the past.

In addition, pursuant to the Fair and Accurate Credit Transactions Act of 2003 (the “FACT Act”) and the implementing regulations of the federal banking agencies and Federal Trade Commission, the Bank is required to have in place an “identity theft red flags” program to detect, prevent and mitigate identity theft. The Bank has implemented an identity theft red flags program designed to meet the requirements of the FACT Act and the joint final rules. Additionally, the FACT Act amends the Fair Credit Reporting Act to generally prohibit a person from using information received from an affiliate to make a solicitation for marketing purposes to a consumer, unless the consumer is given notice and a reasonable opportunity and a reasonable and simple method to opt out of the making of such solicitations.

Payment of Dividends. A South Carolina state bank may not pay dividends from its capital. All dividends must be paid out of undivided profits then on hand, after deducting expenses, including reserves for losses and bad debts. In addition, under the FDICIA, the Bank may not pay a dividend if, after paying the dividend, the Bank would be undercapitalized. As a result of regulatory restrictions that remain following the termination of the Consent Order, the Bank is currently prohibited from paying dividends to the Company without the prior approval of the FDIC and the State Board.

Effect of Governmental Monetary Policies. Our earnings are affected by domestic economic conditions and the monetary and fiscal policies of the United States government and its agencies. The Federal Reserve’s monetary policies have had, and are likely to continue to have, an important impact on the operating results of commercial banks through its power to implement national monetary policy in order, among other things, to curb inflation or combat a recession. The monetary policies of the Federal Reserve have major effects upon the levels of bank loans, investments and deposits through its open market operations in United States government securities and through its regulation of the discount rate on borrowings of member banks and the reserve requirements against member bank deposits. It is not possible to predict the nature or impact of future changes in monetary and fiscal policies.

Insurance of Accounts and Regulation by the FDIC. The Bank’s deposits are insured up to applicable limits by the Deposit Insurance Fund of the FDIC. As insurer, the FDIC imposes deposit insurance premiums and is authorized to conduct examinations of and to require reporting by FDIC insured institutions. It also may prohibit any FDIC insured institution from engaging in any activity the FDIC determines by regulation or order to pose a serious risk to the insurance fund. The FDIC also has the authority to initiate enforcement actions against savings institutions, after giving a bank’s regulatory authority an opportunity to take such action, and may terminate the deposit insurance if it determines that the institution has engaged in unsafe or unsound practices or is in an unsafe or unsound condition.

FDIC insured institutions are required to pay a Financing Corporation assessment to fund the interest on bonds issued to resolve thrift failures in the 1980s. The Financing Corporation quarterly assessment for the fourth quarter of 2015 equaled 1.45 basis points for each \$100 of average consolidated total assets minus average tangible equity. These assessments, which may be revised based upon the level of deposits, will continue until the bonds mature in the years 2017 through 2019.

The FDIC may terminate the deposit insurance of any insured depository institution, including the Bank, if it determines after a hearing that the institution has engaged in unsafe or unsound practices, is in an unsafe or unsound condition to continue operations or has violated any applicable law, regulation, rule, order or condition imposed by the FDIC. It also may suspend deposit insurance temporarily during the hearing process for the permanent termination of insurance, if the institution has no tangible capital. If insurance of accounts is terminated, the accounts at the institution at the time of the termination, less subsequent withdrawals, shall continue to be insured for a period of six months to two years, as determined by the FDIC. Management is not aware of any practice, condition or violation that might lead to termination of the Bank's deposit insurance.

Incentive Compensation. In June 2010, the Federal Reserve, the FDIC and the OCC issued a comprehensive final guidance on incentive compensation policies intended to ensure that the incentive compensation policies of banking organizations do not undermine the safety and soundness of such organizations by encouraging excessive risk-taking. The guidance, which covers all employees that have the ability to materially affect the risk profile of an organization, either individually or as part of a group, is based upon the key principles that a banking organization's incentive compensation arrangements should (i) provide incentives that do not encourage risk-taking beyond the organization's ability to effectively identify and manage risks, (ii) be compatible with effective internal controls and risk management, and (iii) be supported by strong corporate governance, including active and effective oversight by the organization's board of directors.

The Federal Reserve will review, as part of the regular, risk-focused examination process, the incentive compensation arrangements of banking organizations, such as the Company, that are not "large, complex banking organizations." These reviews will be tailored to each organization based on the scope and complexity of the organization's activities and the prevalence of incentive compensation arrangements. The findings of the supervisory initiatives will be included in reports of examination. Deficiencies will be incorporated into the organization's supervisory ratings, which can affect the organization's ability to make acquisitions and take other actions. Enforcement actions may be taken against a banking organization if its incentive compensation arrangements, or related risk-management control or governance processes, pose a risk to the organization's safety and soundness and the organization is not taking prompt and effective measures to correct the deficiencies.

The Dodd-Frank Act required the federal banking agencies, the SEC, and certain other federal agencies to jointly issue a regulation on incentive compensation. The agencies proposed such a rule in 2011, which reflected the 2010 guidance. However, the 2011 proposal was replaced with a new proposed rule in May 2016, which makes explicit that the involvement of risk management and control personnel includes not only compliance, risk management and internal audit, but also legal, human resources, accounting, financial reporting and finance roles responsible for identifying, measuring, monitoring or controlling risk-taking. A final rule had not been adopted as of December 31, 2016.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.

Our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be harmed by any of the following risks, or other risks that have not been identified or which we believe are immaterial or unlikely. Shareholders should carefully consider the risks described below in conjunction with the other information in this Form 10-K and the information incorporated by reference in this Form 10-K, including our consolidated financial statements and related notes.

Risks Related to Our Business

We are subject to a Written Agreement and other regulatory requirements that require us to take certain actions and limit the actions we can take.

October 26, 2016, the Bank received notification from the FDIC and the State Board that the Consent Order had been terminated. The Consent Order was replaced with certain regulatory requirements and restrictions, including a requirement to continue to improve credit quality and earnings, a restriction prohibiting dividend payments without prior approval from the supervisory authorities, and a requirement to maintain Tier 1 capital at least equal to 8% and total risk-based capital at least equal to 10%.

On May 9, 2011, the Company entered into a Written Agreement with the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond. Pursuant to the Written Agreement, the Company agreed, among other things, to seek the prior written approval of the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond before, among other things, declaring or paying any dividends, making any distributions of interest, principal or other sums on subordinated debentures or trust preferred securities, directly or indirectly, incurring, increasing or guarantying any debt, and directly or indirectly, purchasing or redeeming any shares of its stock.

We believe that we are currently in substantial compliance with the foregoing regulatory requirements and restrictions. Nevertheless, the determination of our compliance will be made by our regulatory authorities, and if our regulatory authorities determine that we have failed to meet the requirements of the foregoing regulatory requirements and restrictions, such failure could result in additional regulatory requirements, which could result in the regulatory authorities taking additional enforcement actions against the Company and/or the Bank.

A return of recessionary conditions could result in increases in our level of non-performing loans and/or reduce demand for our products and services, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

Economic conditions have improved since the end of the economic recession; however, economic growth has been slow and uneven, unemployment remains relatively high, and concerns still exist over the federal deficit, government spending and economic risks. A return of recessionary conditions and/or negative developments in the domestic and international credit markets may significantly affect the markets in which we do business, the value of our loans and investments, and our ongoing operations, costs and profitability. Declines in real estate value and sales volumes and high unemployment levels may result in higher than expected loan delinquencies and a decline in demand for our products and services. These negative events may cause us to incur losses and may adversely affect our capital, liquidity and financial condition.

Furthermore, the Federal Reserve, in an attempt to help the overall economy, has among other things, kept interest rates low through its targeted federal funds rate and the purchase of U.S. Treasury and mortgage-backed securities. The Federal Reserve increased the target range for the federal funds rate by 25 basis points in December 2016 and indicated the potential for further gradual increases in the target rate depending on the economic outlook. As the federal funds rate increases, market interest rates will likely rise, which may negatively impact the housing markets and the U.S. economic recovery.

If our nonperforming assets increase, our earnings will be adversely affected.

At December 31, 2016, our nonperforming assets (which consist of nonaccruing loans, loans 90 days or more past due, and other real estate owned) totaled \$4.9 million, or 1.3% of total assets. Our nonperforming assets adversely affect our net income in various ways:

- We do not record interest income on nonaccrual loans or real estate owned.
- We must provide for probable loan losses through a current period charge to the provision for loan losses.
- Noninterest expense increases when we must write down the value of properties in our other real estate owned portfolio to reflect declining market values.
- There are legal fees associated with the resolution of problem assets, as well as carrying costs, such as taxes, insurance, and maintenance fees related to other real estate owned.
- The resolution of nonperforming assets requires the active involvement of management, which can distract them from more profitable activity.

If additional borrowers become delinquent and do not pay their loans and we are unable to successfully manage our nonperforming assets, our losses and troubled assets could increase significantly, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

We have sustained losses from a decline in credit quality and may see further losses.

Our ability to generate earnings is significantly affected by our ability to properly originate, underwrite and service loans. In recent years we sustained historically abnormal losses primarily because borrowers, guarantors or related parties failed to perform in accordance with the terms of their loans and we failed to detect or respond to deterioration in asset quality in a timely manner. We could sustain additional future losses for these same reasons. Further problems with credit quality or asset quality could cause our interest income and net interest margin to further decrease, which could adversely

affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Although we believe credit quality indicators continue to show signs of stabilization, deterioration in the coastal South Carolina real estate market as a whole may cause management to adjust its opinion of the level of credit quality in our loan portfolio. Such a determination may lead to an additional increase in our provisions for loan losses, which could also adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

A significant portion of our loan portfolio is secured by real estate, and events that negatively impact the real estate market could hurt our business.

A significant portion of our loan portfolio is secured by real estate. As of December 31, 2016, approximately 82.0% of our loans had real estate as a primary or secondary component of collateral. The real estate collateral in each case provides an alternate source of repayment in the event of default by the borrower and may deteriorate in value during the time the credit is extended. Deterioration of the real estate market in our market areas, and particularly in our Myrtle Beach market area, could result in an increase in the number of borrowers who default on their loans and a reduction in the value of the collateral securing their loans, which in turn could have an adverse effect on our profitability and asset quality. If we are required to liquidate the collateral securing a loan to satisfy the debt during a period of reduced real estate values, our earnings and capital could be adversely affected. Acts of nature, including hurricanes, tornados, earthquakes, fires and floods, each of which may be exacerbated by global climate change and may cause uninsured damage and other loss of value to real estate that secures these loans, may also negatively impact our financial condition.

We have a concentration of credit exposure in commercial real estate and challenges faced by the commercial real estate market could adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

As of December 31, 2016, we had approximately \$104.9 million in loans outstanding to borrowers in which the collateral securing the loan was commercial real estate, representing approximately 48.8% of our total loans outstanding as of that date. Approximately 33.8% of this real estate is owner-occupied properties. Commercial real estate loans are generally viewed as having more risk of default than residential real estate loans. They are also typically larger than residential real estate loans and consumer loans and depend on cash flows from the owner's business or the property to service the debt. Cash flows may be affected significantly by general economic conditions, and a downturn in the local economy or in occupancy rates in the local economy where the property is located could increase the likelihood of default. Because our loan portfolio contains a number of commercial real estate loans with relatively large balances, the deterioration of one or a few of these loans could cause a significant increase in our level of non-performing loans. An increase in non-performing loans could result in a loss of earnings from these loans, an increase in the related provision for loan losses and an increase in charge-offs, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

The banking regulators are giving commercial real estate lending greater scrutiny, and may require banks with higher levels of commercial real estate loans to implement more stringent underwriting, internal controls, risk management policies and portfolio stress testing, as well as possibly higher levels of allowances for losses and capital levels as a result of commercial real estate lending growth and exposures.

If our allowance for loan losses is not sufficient to cover actual loan losses, or if credit delinquencies increase, our losses could increase.

Our success depends, to a significant extent, on the quality of our assets, particularly loans. Like other financial institutions, we face the risk that our customers will not repay their loans, that the collateral securing the payment of those loans may be insufficient to assure repayment, and that we may be unsuccessful in recovering the remaining loan balances. The risk of loss varies with, among other things, general economic conditions, the type of loan, the creditworthiness of the borrower over the term of the loan and, for many of our loans, the value of the real estate and other assets serving as collateral. Management makes various assumptions and judgments about the collectability of our loan portfolio after considering these and other factors. Based in part on those assumptions and judgments, we maintain an allowance for loan losses in an attempt to cover any loan losses that may occur. In determining the size of the allowance, we also rely on an analysis of our loan portfolio based on historical loss experience, volume and types of loans, trends in classification, delinquencies and nonaccruals, national and local economic conditions and other pertinent information, including the results of external loan reviews. Despite our efforts, our loan assessment techniques may fail to properly account for potential loan losses, and, as a result, our established loan loss reserves may prove insufficient. If we are unable to generate income to compensate for these losses, they could have a material adverse effect on our operating results.

In addition, federal and state regulators periodically review our allowance for loan losses and may require us to increase our allowance for loan losses or recognize further loan charge-offs, based on judgments different than those of our management. Higher charge-off rates and an increase in our allowance for loan losses may hurt our overall financial performance and may increase our cost of funds. As of December 31, 2016, we had 17 loans on nonaccrual status totaling approximately \$2.0 million, and our allowance for loan loss was \$3.8 million. For the year ended December 31, 2016, the provision for loan losses was \$3.9 million. Our current and future allowances for loan losses may not be adequate to cover future loan losses given current and future market conditions.

A percentage of the loans in our portfolio currently include exceptions to our loan policies and supervisory guidelines.

All of the loans that we make are subject to written loan policies adopted by our board of directors and to supervisory guidelines imposed by our regulators. Our loan policies are designed to reduce the risks associated with the loans that we make by requiring our loan officers to take certain steps that vary depending on the type and amount of the loan, prior to closing a loan. These steps include, among other things, making sure the proper liens are documented and perfected on property securing a loan, and requiring proof of adequate insurance coverage on property securing loans. Loans that do not fully comply with our loan policies are known as “exceptions.” We categorize exceptions as policy exceptions, financial statement exceptions and collateral exceptions. As a result of these exceptions, such loans may have a higher risk of loan loss than the other loans in our portfolio that fully comply with our loan policies. In addition, we may be subject to regulatory action by federal or state banking authorities if they believe the number of exceptions in our loan portfolio represents an unsafe banking practice. Although we have taken steps to enhance the quality of our loan portfolio, we may not be successful in reducing the number of exceptions.

Liquidity risks could affect operations and jeopardize our financial condition.

The goal of liquidity management is to ensure that we can meet customer loan requests, customer deposit maturities and withdrawals, and other cash commitments under both normal operating conditions and under unpredictable circumstances of industry or market stress. To achieve this goal, our asset/liability committee establishes liquidity guidelines that require sufficient asset-based liquidity to cover potential funding requirements and to avoid over-dependence on volatile, less reliable funding sources.

Liquidity is essential to our business. An inability to raise funds through traditional deposits, borrowings, the sale of securities or loans, issuance of additional equity securities, and other sources could have a substantial negative impact on our liquidity. Our access to funding sources in amounts adequate to finance our activities and with terms acceptable to us could be impaired by factors that impact us specifically or the financial services industry in general. Factors that could detrimentally impact access to liquidity sources include a decrease in the level of our business activity as a result of a downturn in the markets in which our loans are concentrated, the change in our status from well-capitalized to significantly undercapitalized, or regulatory action against us. Our ability to borrow could also be impaired by factors that are not specific to us, such as the current disruption in the financial markets and negative views and expectations about the prospects for the financial services industry as a result of the continuing turmoil and deterioration in the credit markets.

Traditionally, the primary sources of funds of our Bank have been customer deposits and loan repayments. At times, we may need to find other sources of liquidity such as brokered deposits, proceeds from Federal Home Loan Bank (the “FHLB”) advances and QwickRate CDs obtained via the Internet. Subject to certain conditions, unused availability from the FHLB at December 31, 2016 was \$52.3 million. The Bank also has \$9.0 million of federal funds available through a correspondent bank.

We actively monitor the depository institutions that hold our due from banks cash balances. We cannot provide assurances that access to our cash and cash equivalents will not be impacted by adverse conditions in the financial markets. Our emphasis is primarily on safety of principal, and we diversify cash and due from banks among counterparties to minimize exposure relating to any one of these entities. We routinely review the financials of our counterparties as part of our risk management process. Balances in our accounts with financial institutions in the U.S. may exceed the FDIC insurance limits. While we monitor and adjust the balances in our accounts as appropriate, these balances could be impacted if the correspondent financial institutions fail.

There can be no assurance that our sources of funds will be adequate for our liquidity needs, and we may be compelled to seek additional sources of financing in the future. Specifically, we may seek additional debt in the future to achieve our business objectives. There can be no assurance that additional borrowings, if sought, would be available to us or, if available, would be on favorable terms. Bank and holding company stock prices have been negatively impacted by the recent adverse economic conditions, as has the ability of banks and holding companies to raise capital or borrow in the debt markets. If additional financing sources are unavailable or not available on reasonable terms, our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, and future prospects could be materially adversely impacted.

Higher FDIC deposit insurance premiums and assessments could adversely affect our financial condition.

Our deposits are insured up to applicable limits by the Deposit Insurance Fund of the FDIC and are subject to deposit insurance assessments to maintain deposit insurance. As an FDIC-insured institution, we are required to pay quarterly deposit insurance premium assessments to the FDIC. Although we cannot predict what the insurance assessment rates will be in the future, either a deterioration in our tangible equity capital or adjustments to the base assessment rates could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows.

We are dependent on key individuals and the loss of one or more of these key individuals could curtail our growth and adversely affect our prospects.

Jan H. Hollar, our chief executive officer, has extensive banking expertise with close to 40 years of experience in the financial services industry, having most recently served as executive vice president and chief financial officer of Yadkin in Statesville, North Carolina from September 2009 until July 2014. Ms. Hollar had been hired by Yadkin in 2009 as part of the executive management team that was brought in to address the challenges facing Yadkin as a result of the Great Recession. Our success depends on her ability to lead our recapitalized bank and also on our continued ability to attract and retain experienced loan originators, as well as other management personnel. The loss of the services of several of such key personnel could adversely affect our growth strategy and prospects to the extent we are unable to replace such personnel.

We are subject to extensive regulation that could restrict our activities and impose financial requirements or limitations on the conduct of our business and limit our ability to receive dividends from our Bank.

We are subject to Federal Reserve regulation. Our Bank is subject to extensive regulation, supervision, and examination by our primary federal regulator, the FDIC, the regulating authority that insures customer deposits, as well as the State Board. Also, as a member of the FHLB, our Bank must comply with applicable regulations of the Federal Housing Finance Board and the FHLB. Regulation by these agencies is intended primarily for the protection of our depositors and the deposit insurance fund and not for the benefit of our shareholders. Our Bank's activities are also regulated under consumer protection laws applicable to our lending, deposit, and other activities. A sufficient claim against our Bank under these laws could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

The final Basel III capital rules generally require insured depository institutions and certain holding companies to hold more capital, which could adversely affect our financial condition and operations.

In July 2013, the federal bank regulatory agencies issued a final rule that will revise their risk-based capital requirements and the method for calculating risk-weighted assets to make them consistent with agreements that were reached by Basel III and certain provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act. Bank holding companies with \$1 billion or less in total consolidated assets, such as the Company, are not subject to the final rule, nor are savings and loan holding companies substantially engaged in commercial activities or insurance underwriting. The requirements in the rule began to phase in on January 1, 2015 for covered banking organizations such as the Bank. The requirements in the rule will be fully phased in by January 1, 2019.

The rule includes certain new and higher risk-based capital and leverage requirements than those currently in place. Specifically, the following minimum capital requirements apply to the Bank:

- a new common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 4.5%;
- a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of 6% (increased from the former 4% requirement);
- a total risk-based capital ratio of 8% (unchanged from the former requirement); and
- a leverage ratio of 4% (also unchanged from the former requirement).

Under the rule, Tier 1 capital is redefined to include two components: Common Equity Tier 1 capital and additional Tier 1 capital. The new and highest form of capital, Common Equity Tier 1 capital, consists solely of common stock (plus related surplus), retained earnings, accumulated other comprehensive income, and limited amounts of minority interests that are in the form of common stock. Additional Tier 1 capital includes other perpetual instruments historically included in Tier 1 capital, such as noncumulative perpetual preferred stock. Tier 2 capital consists of instruments that currently qualify in Tier 2 capital plus instruments that the rule has disqualified from Tier 1 capital treatment. Cumulative perpetual preferred stock, formerly includable in Tier 1 capital, is now included only in Tier 2 capital. Accumulated other comprehensive income (AOCI) is presumptively included in Common Equity Tier 1 capital and often would operate to reduce this category of capital. The rule provided a one-time opportunity at the end of the first quarter of 2015 for covered banking organizations to opt out of much of this treatment of AOCI. We made this opt-out election and, as a result, will retain the pre-existing treatment for AOCI.

In addition, in order to avoid restrictions on capital distributions or discretionary bonus payments to executives, a covered banking organization must maintain a “capital conservation buffer” on top of its minimum risk-based capital requirements. This buffer must consist solely of Tier 1 Common Equity, but the buffer applies to all three measurements (Common Equity Tier 1, Tier 1 capital and total capital). The capital conservation buffer will be phased in incrementally over time, becoming fully effective on January 1, 2019, and will consist of an additional amount of common equity equal to 2.5% of risk-weighted assets. As of January 1, 2017, the capital conservation buffer was 1.25% and will increase by 0.625% each successive year until 2019.

In general, the rules have had the effect of increasing capital requirements by increasing the risk weights on certain assets, including high volatility commercial real estate, certain loans past due 90 days or more or in nonaccrual status, mortgage servicing rights not includable in Common Equity Tier 1 capital, equity exposures, and claims on securities firms, that are used in the denominator of the three risk-based capital ratios.

In addition, in the current economic and regulatory environment, bank regulators may impose capital requirements that are more stringent than those required by applicable existing regulations. The application of more stringent capital requirements for us could, among other things, result in lower returns on equity, require the raising of additional capital, and result in regulatory actions if we were to be unable to comply with such requirements. Implementation of changes to asset risk weightings for risk-based capital calculations, items included or deducted in calculating regulatory capital or additional capital conservation buffers, could result in management modifying our business strategy and could limit our ability to make distributions, including paying dividends or buying back our shares.

Failure to maintain and implement adequate programs to combat money laundering and terrorist financing could have serious reputational consequences for us.

The BSA, the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (which we refer to as the “Patriot Act”) and other laws and regulations require financial institutions, among other duties, to institute and maintain effective anti-money laundering programs and file suspicious activity and currency transaction reports as appropriate. The federal Financial Crimes Enforcement Network, established by the U.S. Treasury to administer the BSA, is authorized to impose significant civil money penalties for violations of those requirements and has recently engaged in coordinated enforcement efforts with the individual federal banking regulators, as well as the U.S. Department of Justice, Drug Enforcement Administration and Internal Revenue Service. There is also increased scrutiny of compliance with the rules enforced by the OFAC. Federal and state bank regulators also have begun to focus on compliance with BSA and anti-money laundering regulations. If our policies, procedures and systems are deemed deficient or the policies, procedures and systems of the financial institutions that we have already acquired or may acquire in the future are deficient, we would be subject to liability, including fines and regulatory actions such as restrictions on our ability to pay dividends and the necessity to obtain regulatory approvals to proceed with certain aspects of our business plan, including our acquisition plans, which would negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Consumer lending laws may restrict our ability to originate certain mortgage loans or increase our risk of liability with respect to such loans and could increase our cost of doing business.

Federal, state and local laws have been adopted that are intended to eliminate certain lending practices considered “predatory.” These laws prohibit practices such as steering borrowers away from more affordable products, selling unnecessary insurance to borrowers, repeatedly refinancing loans and making loans without a reasonable expectation that the borrowers will be able to repay the loans irrespective of the value of the underlying property. Loans with certain terms and conditions and that otherwise meet the definition of a “qualified mortgage” may be protected from liability to a borrower for failing to make the necessary determinations. In either case, we may find it necessary to tighten our mortgage loan underwriting standards in response to the CFPB rules, which may constrain our ability to make loans consistent with our business strategies. It is our policy not to make predatory loans and to determine borrowers’ ability to repay, but the law and related rules create the potential for increased liability with respect to our lending and loan investment activities. They increase our cost of doing business and, ultimately, may prevent us from making certain loans and cause us to reduce the average percentage rate or the points and fees on loans that we do make.

We are subject to federal and state fair lending laws, and failure to comply with these laws could lead to material penalties.

Federal and state fair lending laws and regulations, such as the Equal Credit Opportunity Act and the Fair Housing Act, impose nondiscriminatory lending requirements on financial institutions. The Department of Justice, CFPB and other federal and state agencies are responsible for enforcing these laws and regulations. Private parties may also have the ability to challenge an institution’s performance under fair lending laws in private class action litigation. A successful challenge to our

performance under the fair lending laws and regulations could adversely impact our rating under the CRA and result in a wide variety of sanctions, including the required payment of damages and civil money penalties, injunctive relief, imposition of restrictions on merger and acquisition activity and restrictions on expansion activity, which could negatively impact our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations.

Failure to comply with government regulation and supervision could result in sanctions by regulatory agencies, civil money penalties, and damage to our reputation.

Our operations are subject to extensive regulation by federal, state, and local governmental authorities. Given the current disruption in the financial markets, we expect that the government will continue to pass new regulations and laws that will impact us. Compliance with such regulations may increase our costs and limit our ability to pursue business opportunities. Failure to comply with laws, regulations, and policies could result in sanctions by regulatory agencies, civil money penalties, and damage to our reputation. While we have policies and procedures in place that are designed to prevent violations of these laws, regulations, and policies, there can be no assurance that such violations will not occur.

We may be adversely affected by the soundness of other financial institutions.

Financial services institutions are interrelated as a result of trading, clearing, counterparty, or other relationships. We have exposure to many different industries and counterparties, and routinely execute transactions with counterparties in the financial services industry, including commercial banks, brokers and dealers, investment banks, and other institutional clients. Many of these transactions expose us to credit risk in the event of a default by a counterparty or client. In addition, our credit risk may be exacerbated when the collateral held by the Bank cannot be realized upon or is liquidated at prices not sufficient to recover the full amount of the credit or derivative exposure due to the Bank. Any such losses could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We could experience a loss due to competition with other financial institutions.

The banking and financial services industry is very competitive. Legal and regulatory developments have made it easier for new and sometimes unregulated competitors to compete with us. The financial services industry has and is experiencing an ongoing trend towards consolidation in which fewer large national and regional banks and other financial institutions are replacing many smaller and more local banks. These larger banks and other financial institutions hold a large accumulation of assets and have significantly greater resources and a wider geographic presence or greater accessibility. In some instances, these larger entities operate without the traditional brick and mortar facilities that restrict geographic presence. Some competitors are able to offer more services, more favorable pricing or greater customer convenience than the Company. In addition, competition has increased from new banks and other financial services providers that target our existing or potential customers. As consolidation continues among large banks, we expect other smaller institutions to try to compete in the markets we serve. If we are unable to remain competitive, our financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.

If we are unable to implement, maintain and use technologies effectively, our financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.

Technological developments have allowed competitors, including some non-depository institutions, to compete more effectively in local markets and have expanded the range of financial products, services and capital available to our target customers. If we are unable to implement, maintain and use such technologies effectively, we may not be able to offer products or achieve cost-efficiencies necessary to compete in the industry. In addition, some of these competitors have fewer regulatory constraints and lower cost structures.

Consumers may decide not to use banks to complete their financial transactions.

Technology and other changes are allowing parties to complete financial transactions through alternative methods that historically have involved banks. For example, consumers can now maintain funds that would have historically been held as bank deposits in brokerage accounts, mutual funds or general-purpose reloadable prepaid cards. Consumers can also complete transactions such as paying bills and/or transferring funds directly without the assistance of banks. The process of eliminating banks as intermediaries, known as “disintermediation,” could result in the loss of fee income, as well as the loss of customer deposits and the related income generated from those deposits. The loss of these revenue streams and the lower cost of deposits as a source of funds could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to losses due to errors, omissions or fraudulent behavior by our employees, clients, counterparties or other third parties.

We are exposed to many types of operational risk, including the risk of fraud by employees and third parties, clerical recordkeeping errors and transactional errors. Our business is dependent on our employees as well as third-party service providers to process a large number of increasingly complex transactions. We could be materially and adversely affected if employees, clients, counterparties or other third parties caused an operational breakdown or failure, either as a result of human error, fraudulent manipulation or purposeful damage to any of our operations or systems.

In deciding whether to extend credit or enter into other transactions with clients and counterparties, we may rely on information furnished to us by or on behalf of clients and counterparties, including financial statements and other financial information. We also may rely on representations of clients and counterparties as to the accuracy and completeness of that information and, with respect to financial statements, on reports of independent auditors. For example, in deciding whether to extend credit to clients, we may assume that a customer's audited financial statements conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and present fairly, in all material respects, the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the customer. Our earnings are significantly affected by our ability to properly originate, underwrite and service loans. Our financial condition and results of operations could be negatively impacted to the extent we incorrectly assess the creditworthiness of our borrowers, fail to detect or respond to deterioration in asset quality in a timely manner, or rely on financial statements that do not comply with GAAP or are materially misleading, any of which could be caused by errors, omissions or fraudulent behavior by our employees, clients, counterparties or other third parties.

The accuracy of our financial statements and related disclosures could be affected because we are exposed to conditions or assumptions different from the judgments, assumptions or estimates used in our critical accounting policies.

The preparation of financial statements and related disclosure in conformity with GAAP requires us to make judgments, assumptions, and estimates that affect the amounts reported in our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Our critical accounting policies, included in this document, describe those significant accounting policies and methods used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements that are considered "critical" by us because they require judgments, assumptions and estimates that materially impact our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures. As a result, if future events differ significantly from the judgments, assumptions and estimates in our critical accounting policies, such events or assumptions could have a material impact on our audited consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

A failure in or breach of our operational or security systems or infrastructure, or those of our third party vendors and other service providers or other third parties, including as a result of cyber attacks, could disrupt our businesses, result in the disclosure or misuse of confidential or proprietary information, damage our reputation, increase our costs, and cause losses.

We rely heavily on communications and information systems to conduct our business. Information security risks for financial institutions such as ours have generally increased in recent years in part because of the proliferation of new technologies, the use of the internet and telecommunications technologies to conduct financial transactions, and the increased sophistication and activities of organized crime, hackers, and terrorists, activists, and other external parties. As customer, public, and regulatory expectations regarding operational and information security have increased, our operating systems and infrastructure must continue to be safeguarded and monitored for potential failures, disruptions, and breakdowns. Our business, financial, accounting, and data processing systems, or other operating systems and facilities may stop operating properly or become disabled or damaged as a result of a number of factors, including events that are wholly or partially beyond our control. For example, there could be electrical or telecommunication outages; natural disasters such as earthquakes, tornadoes, and hurricanes; disease pandemics; events arising from local or larger scale political or social matters, including terrorist acts; and as described below, cyber attacks.

As noted above, our business relies on our digital technologies, computer and email systems, software and networks to conduct its operations. Although we have information security procedures and controls in place, our technologies, systems, networks, and our customers' devices may become the target of cyber attacks or information security breaches that could result in the unauthorized release, gathering, monitoring, misuse, loss, or destruction of our or our customers' or other third parties' confidential information. Third parties with whom we do business or that facilitate our business activities, including financial intermediaries, or vendors that provide service or security solutions for our operations, and other unaffiliated third parties, including the South Carolina Department of Revenue, which had customer records exposed in a 2012 cyber attack, could also be sources of operational and information security risk to us, including from breakdowns or failures of their own systems or capacity constraints.

While we have disaster recovery and other policies and procedures designed to prevent or limit the effect of the failure, interruption or security breach of our information systems, there can be no assurance that any such failures, interruptions or security breaches will not occur or, if they do occur, that they will be adequately addressed. Our risk and exposure to these matters remains heightened because of the evolving nature of these threats. As a result, cyber security and the continued development and enhancement of our controls, processes, and practices designed to protect our systems, computers, software, data, and networks from attack, damage or unauthorized access remain a focus for us. As threats continue to evolve, we may be required to expend additional resources to continue to modify or enhance our protective measures or to investigate and remediate information security vulnerabilities. Disruptions or failures in the physical infrastructure or operating systems that support our businesses and clients, or cyber attacks or security breaches of the networks, systems or devices that our clients use to access our products and services could result in client attrition, regulatory fines, penalties or intervention, reputation damage, reimbursement or other compensation costs, and/or additional compliance costs, any of which could have a material effect on our results of operations or financial condition.

Negative public opinion surrounding our Company and the financial institutions industry generally could damage our reputation and adversely impact our earnings.

Reputation risk, or the risk to our business, earnings and capital from negative public opinion surrounding our Company and the financial institutions industry generally, is inherent in our business. Negative public opinion can result from our actual or alleged conduct in any number of activities, including lending practices, corporate governance and acquisitions, and from actions taken by government regulators and community organizations in response to those activities. Negative public opinion can adversely affect our ability to keep and attract clients and employees and can expose us to litigation and regulatory action. Although we take steps to minimize reputation risk in dealing with our clients and communities, this risk will always be present given the nature of our business.

The downgrade of the U.S. credit rating could negatively impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

In August 2011, Standard & Poor's Ratings Services lowered its long-term sovereign credit rating on the U.S. from "AAA" to "AA+". If the U.S. debt ceiling, budget deficit or debt concerns, domestic or international economic or political concerns, or other factors were to result in further downgrades to the U.S. government's sovereign credit rating or its perceived creditworthiness, it could adversely affect the U.S. and global financial markets and economic conditions. A downgrade of the U.S. government's credit rating or any failure by the U.S. government to satisfy its debt obligations could create financial turmoil and uncertainty, which could weigh heavily on the global banking system. It is possible that any such impact could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Given the geographic concentration of our operations, we could be significantly affected by any hurricane that affects coastal South Carolina.

Our loan portfolio consists predominantly of loans to persons and businesses located in coastal South Carolina. The collateral for many of our loans consists of real and personal property located in this area, which is susceptible to hurricanes that can cause extensive damage to the general region. Disaster conditions resulting from any hurricane that hits in this area would adversely affect the local economies and real estate markets, which could negatively impact our business. Adverse economic conditions resulting from such a disaster could also negatively affect the ability of our customers to repay their loans and could reduce the value of the collateral securing these loans. Furthermore, damage resulting from any hurricane could also result in continued economic uncertainty that could negatively impact businesses in those areas. Consequently, our ability to continue to originate loans may be impaired by adverse changes in local and regional economic conditions in this area following any hurricane.

Risks Related to Our Securities

An investment in the Company involves a high degree of risk.

An investment in the Company is speculative and involves a high degree of risk, including the potential for loss of your entire investment in the Company. There is no guaranteed rate of return on your investment, and there is no assurance that you will be able to resell your shares for the amount you paid for them or for any other amount. You should not invest in the Company unless you can afford to lose your entire investment.

We may lose a significant portion of our net operating loss carry-forwards.

As of December 31, 2016, we had a material amount of net operating loss carry-forwards for federal and state income tax purposes which, generally, can be used to reduce future taxable income. Although we have established a valuation allowance against 100% of our deferred tax assets, these net operating loss carry-forwards would still be available to reduce future taxable income. However, our use of our net operating loss carry-forwards would be limited under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code if we were to undergo a change in ownership under Internal Revenue Service rules of more than 50% of our capital stock over a three-year period. These complex change of ownership rules generally focus on ownership changes involving shareholders owning directly or indirectly 5% or more of our stock, including those arising from new stock issuances and other equity transactions. If we experience an ownership change, the resulting annual limit on the use of our net operating loss carry-forwards could result in a meaningful increase in our federal and state income tax liability in future years.

Offerings of our securities and other potential capital strategies could dilute your investment or otherwise affect your rights as a shareholder.

On April 11, 2016, we closed the 2016 private placement raising cash proceeds of approximately \$45 million. In addition, on June 30, 2016, we closed the 2016 follow-on offering raising cash proceeds of approximately \$1.4 million. In the future, we may seek to raise additional capital through offerings of our common stock, preferred stock, securities convertible into common stock, or rights to acquire such securities or our common stock. Under our Articles of Incorporation, we have additional authorized shares of common stock that we can issue from time to time at the discretion of our board of directors, without further action by shareholders, except where shareholder approval is required by applicable law. The issuance of any additional shares of common stock or securities convertible into common stock in a subsequent offering could be substantially dilutive to holders of our common stock. In addition, under our Articles of Incorporation, we can authorize and issue additional shares of our preferred stock, in one or more series the terms of which would be determined by our board of directors without shareholder approval, unless such approval is required by applicable law. The market price of our common stock could decline as a result of future sales of our securities or the perception that such sales could occur.

New investors, particularly with respect to newly authorized series of preferred stock, also may have rights, preferences, and privileges that are senior to, and that could adversely affect, our then current shareholders. For example, a new series of preferred stock could rank senior to shares of our common stock. As a result, we could be required to make any dividend payments on such preferred stock before any dividends can be paid on our common stock, and in the event of our bankruptcy, dissolution, or liquidation, we may have to pay the holders of this new series of preferred stock in full prior to any distributions being made to the holders of our common stock.

We cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing, or nature of our future securities offerings or other capital initiatives. Thus, our shareholders bear the risk of our future offerings diluting their stock holdings, adversely affecting their rights as shareholders, and/or reducing the market price of our common stock.

Approximately 37.98% of our outstanding shares of common stock are owned by four shareholders whose interests could conflict with those of our other shareholders.

Castle Creek, RMB, EJF, and SVI own approximately 9.90%, 9.90%, 9.90% and 8.28%, respectively, of our outstanding shares of common stock as of December 31, 2016. Further, in connection with the 2016 private placement, Castle Creek and RMB each appointed one representative to the Company's board of directors and EJF and SVI each have the right to appoint one representative to attend meetings of the Company's board of directors as a nonvoting observer, in each case for so long as these entities, together with its respective affiliates, owns, in the aggregate, 5% or more of all of the outstanding shares of our common stock (or, with respect to Castle Creek and RMB, 50% or more of their respective purchased shares). As a result, Castle Creek and RMB will be able to exercise significant influence over our corporate policy and business strategy and each of the shareholders will be able to exercise significant influence on our business as shareholders, including influence over election of our board of directors and the authorization of other corporate actions requiring shareholder approval. In deciding on how to vote on certain proposals, our shareholders should be aware that any of these shareholders may have interests that are different from, or in addition to, the interests of our other shareholders.

If the proceeds from the 2016 private placement and the 2016 follow-on offering are not sufficient to satisfy our capital and liquidity needs or to satisfy changing regulatory requirements, we may need even more capital and could be subject to further regulatory restrictions, either of which could significantly adversely affect us and the trading price of our stock.

The proceeds from the 2016 private placement and the 2016 follow-on offering were used to, among other things, strengthen our common equity capital base. Despite this increase in our capital base, if the proceeds from the 2016 private placement and the 2016 follow-on offering are not sufficient, or if economic conditions continue to be difficult or worsen or fail to improve in a timely manner, or if there is further deterioration in economic conditions in the nation as a whole or in the

markets we serve, particularly in the residential and commercial real estate markets, we may need to raise significant additional capital. Factors affecting whether we would need to raise additional capital include, among others, changing requirements of regulators, further decline in loan collateral values, additional provisions for loan losses and loan charge-offs, and other risks discussed in this “Risk Factors” section. If we were to need to raise additional capital, there can be no assurance that we would be able to do so in the amounts required and in a timely manner, or at all. In addition, any such additional capital raised may be significantly dilutive to our existing shareholders and may result in the issuance of securities that have rights, preferences and privileges that are senior to our common stock.

We are currently prohibited from paying cash dividends, and we may be unable to pay future dividends even if we desire to do so.

Our ability to pay cash dividends is limited by our Bank’s ability to pay cash dividends to our Company and by our need to maintain sufficient capital to support our operations. The Bank is currently prohibited from paying dividends to the Company without the prior approval of the FDIC and the State Board. Further, the Bank currently has negative retained earnings due to losses incurred over the past few years and therefore would be unable to pay cash dividends regardless of the restrictions imposed by the FDIC. In addition, our Company also has negative retained earnings and is prohibited from paying dividends without the prior approval of the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond. Consequently, we do not anticipate paying cash dividends on shares of our common stock or our non-voting common stock in the foreseeable future.

There is no active public trading market for our common stock or our non-voting common stock, and no market is expected to develop.

Neither our common stock nor our non-voting common stock is listed on any national securities exchange. Our common stock is, however, quoted on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group Inc. under the symbol “HCFB”. Although our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB, there is currently no active public trading market of our common stock and the market price of our common stock may be difficult to ascertain. As a result, investors in our securities may not be able to resell their shares at or above the purchase price paid by them or may not be able to resell them at all.

Our common stock and non-voting common stock are equity securities and, therefore, are subordinate to our indebtedness, as well as to senior preferred stock.

Our common stock and non-voting common stock are equity interests and do not constitute indebtedness of the Company. Consequently, our common stock and non-voting common stock rank junior to all future indebtedness of the Company and other non-equity claims against us with respect to assets available to satisfy claims against us, including in the event of our liquidation or dissolution. We may, and the Bank and our other subsidiaries may also, incur indebtedness from time to time and may increase our aggregate level of outstanding indebtedness.

Further, holders of our common stock and non-voting common stock are subject to the prior dividend and liquidation rights of any holders of any class or series of capital stock of the Company the terms of which expressly provide that such class or series will rank senior to the common stock or non-voting common stock as to dividend rights and/or as to rights on liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company that may be outstanding from time to time. Our board of directors is authorized to cause us to issue additional classes or series of preferred stock without any action on the part of our shareholders. If we issue preferred shares in the future that have a preference over our common stock and non-voting common stock with respect to the payment of dividends or distributions upon liquidation, or if we issue preferred shares with voting rights that dilute the voting power of our common stock, then the rights of holders of our common stock and non-voting common stock could be adversely affected. Further, the market price of our common stock and, to the extent a trading market exists, the market price of our non-voting common stock could be adversely affected.

Our non-voting common stock has no voting rights.

The holders of our non-voting common stock will not have any voting rights, except as may otherwise from time to time be required by law.

Shares of our common stock and non-voting common stock are not insured bank deposits and are subject to market risk.

Our shares of common stock and non-voting common stock are not deposits, savings accounts or other obligations of us, our Bank or any other depository institution; are not guaranteed by us or any other entity; and are not insured by the FDIC or any other governmental agency.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

Item 2. Properties.

The main office of the Bank is located at 5009 Broad Street, Loris, South Carolina, 29569. Our operational support services and executive offices are located in our Operations Center at 3640 Ralph Ellis Boulevard, Loris, South Carolina, 29569. Our operational support services include central deposit and central credit operations, computer operations, audit and compliance operations, human resources, training, marketing and credit administration operations.

The Bank presently owns eight lots, on which we have branch banking facilities and our Operations Center. The Bank has also entered into a long-term lease agreement for a lot on which we have built a branch banking facility at 3210 Highway 701 Bypass, Loris, South Carolina, 29569.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

In the ordinary course of operations, we may be a party to various legal proceedings from time to time. As of the date of this report, except as noted below we do not believe that there is any pending or threatened proceeding against us, which, if determined adversely, would have a material effect on our business, results of operations, or financial condition.

- On or about October 4, 2012, the United States Attorney for the District of South Carolina served the Company and the Bank with a subpoena requesting the production of documents related to the Company's offering and sale of subordinated debt notes. The Company and the Bank have provided all documents and information requested by the government to date. By letter dated December 28, 2015, the office of the United States Attorney advised the Company and Bank that it was declining to prosecute and was closing its file. After this investigation was concluded, the office of SIGTARP, which had been working with the United States Attorney for South Carolina, notified the Company and the Bank that it would be requesting some additional documents needed for review. On March 1, 2016, the office of SIGTARP issued a subpoena for certain documents to the Company and Bank and a second subpoena was issued on November 18, 2016. The Company and Bank fully and timely responded to these subpoenas and are continuing to work with SIGTARP on its follow-up questions and requests.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

Market for Common Shares and Dividends

As of February 24, 2017, there were 495,763,940 shares of our common stock outstanding held by approximately 2,500 shareholders of record, and there were 90,531,557 shares of our non-voting common stock outstanding held by four shareholders of record. Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB tier of the OTC Markets Group Inc. under the symbol "HCFB". Our common stock began quoting on the OTCQB on December 28, 2016, and prior to such time the common stock was quoted on the OTC Pink market place under the symbol "HCFB". Our non-voting common stock is not listed or quoted on the OTCQB or any other stock exchange or quotation system, and we do not intend to seek such listing. Further, in the event we were to seek such listing, there is no guarantee that any established securities exchange or quotation system would accept any of the non-voting common stock for listing. Although our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB, there is no current active public trading market in our common stock as trading and quotations of our common stock have been limited and sporadic. Most of the trades of which the Company is aware have been privately negotiated by local buyers and sellers. In addition to these trades, the Company is aware of a number of quotations on the OTC Pink marketplace between January 1, 2015 and December 28, 2016 that ranged from \$0.15 to \$0.50. Over-the-counter market quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retailer mark-up, mark-down, or commission and may not necessarily represent actual transactions. The following table sets forth the high and low bid information for our common stock of which we are aware for the periods indicated. Private trading of our common stock has been limited but has been conducted through the Private Trading System, which is operated by the Bank on its website www.hcsbaccess.com. The Private Trading System is a passive mechanism created to assist buyers and sellers in facilitating trades in our common stock. Because there has not been an established active trading market for our common stock, we may not be aware of all prices at which our common stock has been traded. We have not determined whether the trades of which we are aware were the result of arm's-length negotiations between the parties. Based on information available to us, we believe transactions in our common stock can be fairly summarized as follows for the periods indicated:

2016	Low	High
Fourth Quarter	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.19
Third Quarter	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.50
Second Quarter	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.50
First Quarter.....	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.35

2015	Low	High
Fourth Quarter	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.18
Third Quarter	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.18
Second Quarter	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.30
First Quarter.....	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.15

Under the terms of the Written Agreement, the Company is currently prohibited from declaring or paying any dividends without the prior written approval of the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond. In addition, because the Company is a legal entity separate and distinct from the Bank and has little direct income itself, the Company relies on dividends paid to it by the Bank in order to pay dividends on its common stock. As a South Carolina state bank, the Bank may only pay dividends out of its net profits, after deducting expenses, including losses and bad debts. Under the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991, , the Bank may not pay a dividend if, after paying the dividend, the Bank would be undercapitalized. In addition, the Bank is currently prohibited from paying a dividend to the Company without the prior approval of the FDIC and the State Board.

As a result of these restrictions on the Company, including the restrictions on the Bank's ability to pay dividends to the Company, the Company does not anticipate paying dividends for the foreseeable future, and all future dividends will be dependent on the Company's financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows, as well as capital regulations and dividend restrictions from the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond, the FDIC, and the State Board.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

Selected Financial Data

The following table sets forth certain selected financial data concerning the Company. The selected financial data has been derived from the financial statements. This information should be read in conjunction with the financial statements of the Company, including the accompanying notes, included elsewhere herein.

Year Ended December 31, <i>(Dollars in thousands, except per share)</i>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Financial Condition:					
Investment securities, available for sale	\$ 106,529	\$ 89,701	\$ 106,674	\$ 94,602	\$ 77,320
Allowance for loan losses	3,750	4,601	5,787	9,443	14,150
Net loans	211,362	204,766	229,756	246,981	288,084
Premises and equipment, net	14,314	15,917	20,292	20,802	21,694
Total assets	375,934	361,423	421,447	434,586	468,996
Noninterest-bearing deposits	41,324	40,182	40,172	33,081	33,103
Interest-bearing deposits	271,945	290,649	351,165	372,963	402,758
Total deposits	313,269	330,831	391,337	406,044	435,861
Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank	24,000	17,000	17,000	22,000	22,000
Total liabilities	340,607	373,673	432,694	451,028	480,758
Total shareholders' equity (deficit)	35,327	(12,250)	(11,247)	(16,442)	(11,762)
Results of Operations:					
Interest income	\$ 12,368	\$ 13,726	\$ 16,095	\$ 17,071	\$ 20,371
Interest expense	2,972	4,454	5,054	5,301	6,261
Net interest income	9,396	9,272	11,041	11,770	14,110
Provision for (recovery of) loan losses	3,923	—	1,061	(1,497)	10,530
Net interest income (loss) after provision for loan losses	5,473	9,272	9,980	13,267	3,580
Noninterest income	20,614	3,135	3,556	3,956	4,574
Noninterest expense	19,231	12,626	13,749	15,460	17,681
Income (loss) before income taxes	6,856	(219)	(213)	1,763	(9,527)
Income tax expense	610	27	78	—	—
Net income (loss)	6,246	(246)	(291)	1,763	(9,527)
Preferred dividends and accretion of preferred stock	—	(1,512)	(1,112)	(852)	(869)
Gain on redemption of preferred shares	13,778	—	—	—	—
Net income (loss) available to common shareholders	<u>\$ 20,024</u>	<u>\$ (1,758)</u>	<u>\$ (1,403)</u>	<u>\$ 911</u>	<u>\$ (10,396)</u>
Per Share Data:					
Net income (loss) – basic	\$ 0.07	\$ (0.46)	\$ (0.37)	\$ 0.24	\$ (2.78)
Period end book value	\$ 0.07	\$ (6.54)	\$ (6.33)	\$ (7.83)	\$ (6.53)

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS AS OF AND FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016, 2015 AND 2014

INTRODUCTION

The following discussion describes our results of operations for 2016 as compared to 2015, and 2015 as compared to 2014, and also analyzes our financial condition as of December 31, 2016 as compared to December 31, 2015, and December 31, 2015 as compared to December 31, 2014. Like most community banks, we derive most of our income from interest we receive on our loans and investments. Our primary source of funds for making these loans and investments is our deposits, both interest-bearing and noninterest-bearing. Consequently, one of the key measures of our success is our amount of net interest income, or the difference between the income on our interest-earning assets, such as loans and investments, and the expense on our interest-bearing liabilities, such as deposits and borrowed funds. In order to maximize our net interest income, we must not only manage the volume of these balance sheet items, but also the yields that we earn on our interest-earning assets, such as loans and investments, and the rates that we pay on interest-bearing liabilities, such as deposits and borrowings.

We have included a number of tables to assist in our description of these measures. For example, the "Average Balances" table shows the average balance during 2016, 2015, and 2014 of each category of our assets and liabilities, as well as the yield we earned or the rate we paid with respect to each category. A review of this table shows that our loans typically provide higher interest yields than do other types of interest earning assets, which is why we direct a substantial percentage of our earning assets into our loan portfolio. Similarly, the "Rate/Volume Analysis" table helps demonstrate the impact of changing interest rates and changing volume of assets and liabilities during the years shown. We also track the sensitivity of our various categories of assets and liabilities to changes in interest rates, and we have included an "Interest Rate Sensitivity Analysis" table to help explain this. Finally, we have included a number of tables that provide details about our investment securities, our loans, and our deposits and other borrowings.

There are risks inherent in all loans so we maintain an allowance for loan losses to absorb probable losses on existing loans that may become uncollectible. We establish and maintain this allowance by charging a provision for loan losses against our operating earnings. In the "Loan Portfolio" section we have included a detailed discussion of this process, as well as several tables describing our allowance for loan losses and the allocation of this allowance among our various categories of loans.

In addition to earning interest on our loans and investments, we earn income through fees that we charge to our customers. Likewise, we incur other operating expenses as well. We describe the various components of this noninterest income, as well as our noninterest expense, in the following discussion.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The Company recognized net income of \$6.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. After closing the 2016 private placement in the second quarter of 2016, the Company redeemed its subordinated promissory notes and its junior subordinated debentures and recognized a net gain on the redemption of \$19.1 million. In an effort to reduce nonperforming assets, the Bank recognized significant write downs on OREO during 2016 to expedite sales. Total net cost of operations of other real estate owned for 2016 were \$6.3 million compared to \$632 thousand for 2015. The Bank also sold \$4.3 million of nonperforming loans during 2016 which were written down to their respective fair values and constituted most of the charge-offs recognized during the year. In relation to these charge-offs, the Bank recognized a provision expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 of \$3.9 million. No provision was considered necessary for the year ended December 31, 2015.

The net loss for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$246 thousand compared to net loss of \$291 thousand for the year ended December 31, 2014.

Net interest income after provision for loan losses was \$5.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to \$9.3 million and \$10.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Total interest income was \$12.4 million and \$13.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively compared to \$16.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The decreases in interest income primarily relate to lower balances of average interest-earning assets.

Noninterest income for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$20.6 million which included a gain from early extinguishment of debt of \$19.1 million. Noninterest income for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$3.1 million and included a net gain of \$736 thousand from the sale of the three branches. Noninterest income decreased \$421 thousand from 2014 to 2015. Noninterest income included \$940 thousand from life insurance proceeds on a former director and another insured employee during 2014.

ASSETS, LIABILITIES, AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

Total assets increased to \$375.9 million at December 31, 2016 from \$361.4 million at December 31, 2015. Proceeds from the 2016 private placement and the 2016 follow-on offering were used to purchase available-for-sale securities and for lending opportunities. Available-for-sale investment securities increased \$16.8 million to \$106.5 million as loans increased by \$5.7 million to \$215.1 million at December 31, 2016. Other real estate owned decreased \$10.7 million to \$2.9 million as the Company recognized significant write downs in an effort to expedite sales and reduce nonperforming assets.

Total liabilities decreased from \$373.7 million at December 31, 2015 to \$340.6 million at December 31, 2016 when proceeds from the 2016 private placement were used to redeem the Company's subordinated promissory notes in the amount of \$11.0 million, and its junior subordinated debentures in the amount of \$6.1 million at significant discounts. The redemption transaction also eliminated the related accrued interest expense of \$6.2 million on the debentures, resulting in a corresponding decrease in liability. Interest-bearing deposits also decreased \$18.7 million. Offsetting these reductions was a new advance from the Federal Home Loan Bank of \$7.0 million.

As a result of the 2016 private placement, additional stock sales during the year, and the gain recognized on the redemption of the Series T preferred stock, shareholders' equity improved from a deficit of \$12.3 million at December 31, 2015 to equity of \$35.3 million at December 31, 2016. Net income was \$6.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2016.

During the twelve months ended December 31, 2015, total assets decreased \$60.0 million, or 14.2%, when compared to December 31, 2014. Our total loan portfolio decreased \$26.2 million, or 11.1%, to \$209.4 million as of December 31, 2015 from \$235.5 million at December 31, 2014. Other real estate owned decreased \$5.9 million or 30.1% from 2014 to 2015. Investment securities available-for-sale decreased \$17.0 million and premises, furniture and equipment decreased \$4.4 million. The sale of three branch offices on August 7, 2015 resulted in a reduction of total assets of \$33.4 million.

Total deposits decreased \$60.5 million, or 15.5%, to \$330.8 million at December 31, 2015 from the December 31, 2014 amount of \$391.3 million. The reduction was substantially in interest-bearing deposits. The branch sale reduced deposits by \$34.2 million.

Total shareholders' deficit increased from a deficit of \$11.2 million at December 31, 2014 to a deficit of \$12.3 million at December 31, 2015. The change primarily relates to fluctuations in unrealized gains and losses on our available-for-sale investment portfolio which are included in accumulated other comprehensive loss.

DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS, LIABILITIES, AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

The Company has sought to maintain a conservative approach in determining the distribution of its assets and liabilities. The following table presents the percentage relationships of significant components of the Company's average balance sheets for the last three fiscal years.

Balance Sheet Categories as a Percent of Average Total Assets

Year ended December 31, (in thousands)	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Assets:			
Interest earning assets:			
Interest-bearing deposits in other banks.....	11.41%	7.22%	6.25%
Investment securities.....	24.92	24.15	26.05
Loans.....	<u>54.30</u>	<u>56.52</u>	<u>56.07</u>
Total interest earning assets.....	90.63	87.89	88.37
Cash and due from banks.....	0.49	0.77	0.64
Allowance for loan losses.....	(1.17)	(1.36)	(1.73)
Premises and equipment.....	4.00	4.62	4.62
Other assets.....	<u>6.05</u>	<u>8.08</u>	<u>8.10</u>
Total assets.....	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>100.00%</u>
Liabilities and shareholders' equity:			
Interest-bearing liabilities:			
Interest-bearing deposits.....	74.59%	80.99%	83.62%
Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank.....	4.81	4.24	4.88
Repurchase agreements.....	0.39	0.27	0.25
Subordinate debentures.....	0.82	2.76	2.49
Junior Subordinated debentures.....	<u>0.45</u>	<u>1.54</u>	<u>1.39</u>
Total interest-bearing liabilities.....	81.06	89.80	92.63
Noninterest-bearing deposits.....	11.27	11.33	9.00
Accrued interest and other liabilities.....	<u>1.16</u>	<u>1.67</u>	<u>1.26</u>
Total liabilities.....	93.49	102.80	102.89
Shareholders' equity (deficit).....	<u>6.51</u>	<u>(2.80)</u>	<u>(2.89)</u>
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity (deficit).....	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>100.00%</u>

NET INTEREST INCOME

Earnings are dependent to a large degree on net interest income. Net interest income represents the difference between gross interest earned on earning assets, primarily loans and investment securities, and interest paid on interest-bearing liabilities, primarily deposits and borrowed funds. Net interest income is affected by the interest rates earned or paid and by volume changes in loans, investment securities, deposits, and borrowed funds. The interest rate spread and the net yield on earning assets are two significant elements in analyzing the Company's net interest income. The interest rate spread is the difference between the yield on average earning assets and the rate on average interest-bearing liabilities. The net yield on earning assets is computed by dividing net interest income by average earning assets.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, net interest income was \$9.4 million compared to \$9.3 million recognized for the year ended December 31, 2015. Net interest income for the year ended December 31, 2014 was \$11.0 million. The decline from 2014 to 2015 was primarily due to the decrease in our interest income on loans, including fees, of \$1.8 million, or 13.3%, from \$13.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 to \$11.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The average volume of our loan portfolio decreased from \$226.4 million as of December 31, 2015 to \$205.0 million as of December 31, 2016. Average loans were \$249.4 million as of December 31, 2014.

The redemption of the subordinated promissory notes and the junior subordinated debentures along with declines in rates and volume in time deposits resulted in a decrease to total interest expense of \$1.5 million, or 33.3%, for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to 2015. Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2014 was \$5.1 million.

NET INTEREST INCOME – *continued*

Our net interest margin was 2.75% for 2016, compared to 2.63% in 2015 and 2.81% in 2014. The interest rate spread was 2.64%, 2.66%, and 2.87% in 2016, 2015, and 2014, respectively.

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the weighted-average yields earned, the weighted-average yields paid, the interest rate spread, and the net yield on earning assets. The table also indicates the average daily balance and the interest income or expense by specific categories.

Average Balances, Income and Expenses, and Rates

Years ended December 31,
(in thousands)

ASSETS	2016			2015			2014		
	Average Balance	Interest Income/Expense	Yield/Cost	Average Balance	Interest Income/Expense	Yield/Cost	Average Balance	Interest Income/Expense	Yield/Cost
Loans ⁽¹⁾	\$ 205,048	\$ 10,361	5.05%	\$ 226,365	\$ 11,628	5.14%	\$ 249,358	\$ 13,417	5.38%
Securities, taxable	92,970	1,747	1.88%	95,602	1,980	2.07%	112,679	2,542	2.26%
Securities, nontaxable	—	—	—%	—	—	—%	1,747	14	0.80%
Nonmarketable equity securities	1,146	52	4.54%	1,147	51	4.45%	1,407	60	4.26%
Interest-bearing deposits	43,094	208	0.48%	28,921	67	0.23%	27,794	62	0.22%
Total earning assets	<u>342,258</u>	<u>12,368</u>	<u>3.61%</u>	<u>352,035</u>	<u>13,726</u>	<u>3.90%</u>	<u>392,985</u>	<u>16,095</u>	<u>4.10%</u>
Cash and due from banks	1,854			3,096			2,874		
Allowance for loan losses	(4,413)			(5,457)			(7,715)		
Premises and equipment	15,117			18,516			20,572		
Other assets	22,844			32,348			36,004		
Total assets	<u>\$ 377,660</u>			<u>\$ 400,538</u>			<u>\$ 444,720</u>		
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY									
Deposits	\$ 281,712	2,045	0.73%	\$ 324,375	2,432	0.75%	\$ 371,865	2,995	0.81%
Borrowings	<u>24,433</u>	<u>927</u>	<u>3.79%</u>	<u>35,338</u>	<u>2,022</u>	<u>5.72%</u>	<u>40,045</u>	<u>2,059</u>	<u>5.14%</u>
Total interest-bearing liabilities	306,145	<u>2,972</u>	<u>0.97%</u>	359,713	<u>4,454</u>	<u>1.24%</u>	411,910	<u>5,054</u>	<u>1.23%</u>
Non-interest deposits	42,544			45,369			40,046		
Other liabilities	4,394			6,690			5,614		
Shareholders' equity (deficit)	<u>24,577</u>			<u>(11,234)</u>			<u>(12,850)</u>		
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity (deficit)	<u>\$ 377,600</u>			<u>\$ 400,538</u>			<u>\$ 444,720</u>		
Net interest income/interest rate spread		<u>\$ 9,396</u>	<u>2.64%</u>		<u>\$ 9,272</u>	<u>2.66%</u>		<u>\$ 11,041</u>	<u>2.87%</u>
Net yield on earning assets			<u>2.75%</u>			<u>2.63%</u>			<u>2.81%</u>

(1) Average loan balances include nonaccrual loans.

RATE/VOLUME ANALYSIS

Net interest income can also be analyzed in terms of the impact of changing rates and changing volume. The following table describes the extent to which changes in interest rates and changes in the volume of earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities have affected the Company's interest income and interest expense during the periods indicated. Information on changes in each category attributable to (i) changes due to volume (change in volume multiplied by prior period rate), (ii) changes due to rates (changes in rates multiplied by prior period volume), and (iii) changes in rate and volume (change in rate multiplied by the change in volume) is provided as follows:

RATE/VOLUME ANALYSIS – continued

Rate/Volume Variance Analysis

December 31, (In thousands)	2016 Compared to 2015			2015 Compared to 2014		
	Total	Increase (Decrease) Due To ⁽¹⁾		Total	Increase (Decrease) Due To ⁽¹⁾	
		Rate	Volume		Rate	Volume
Interest-earning assets:						
Interest-bearing deposits.....	\$ 141	\$ 97	\$ 44	\$ 5	\$ 2	\$ 3
Securities, taxable.....	(233)	(180)	(53)	(562)	(197)	(365)
Securities, nontaxable.....	—	—	—	(14)	—	(14)
Nonmarketable equity securities	1	1	—	(9)	3	(12)
Loans.....	(1,267)	(187)	(1,080)	(1,789)	(589)	(1,200)
Total.....	(1,358)	(269)	(1,089)	(2,369)	(781)	(1,588)
Interest-bearing liabilities:						
Deposits.....	(387)	(75)	(312)	(563)	(198)	(365)
Borrowings.....	(1,095)	(572)	(523)	(37)	887	(924)
Total.....	(1,482)	(647)	(835)	(600)	689	(1,289)
Net interest income	\$ 124	\$ 378	\$ (254)	\$ (1,769)	\$ (1,470)	\$ (299)

⁽¹⁾ Volume-rate changes have been allocated to each category based on a consistent basis between rate and volume.

RATE SENSITIVITY

Interest rates paid on deposits and borrowed funds and interest rates earned on loans and investment securities have generally followed the fluctuations in market rates in 2016, 2015 and 2014. However, fluctuations in market interest rates do not necessarily have a significant impact on net interest income, depending on the Company's interest rate sensitivity position. A rate-sensitive asset or liability is one that can be repriced either up or down in interest rate within a certain time interval. When a proper balance exists between rate-sensitive assets and rate-sensitive liabilities, market interest rate fluctuations should not have a significant impact on liquidity and earnings. The larger the imbalance, the greater the interest rate risk assumed and the greater the positive or negative impact of interest fluctuations on liquidity and earnings.

Interest rate sensitivity management is concerned with the management of both the timing and the magnitude of repricing characteristics of interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities and is an important part of asset/liability management. The objectives of interest rate sensitivity management are to ensure the adequacy of net interest income and to control the risks to net interest income associated with movements in interest rates. The following table, "Interest Rate Sensitivity Analysis," indicates that, for periods less than one year, rate-sensitive liabilities exceeded rate-sensitive assets, resulting in a liability sensitive position. For a bank with a liability-sensitive position, or negative gap, falling interest rates would generally be expected to have a positive effect on net interest income, and rising interest rates would generally be expected to have the opposite effect.

Maturities in the following table are based on the asset's or liability's sensitivity to changes in interest rates and therefore differ from contractual maturities.

The following table presents the Company's rate sensitivity at each of the time intervals indicated as of December 31, 2016 and may not be indicative of the Company's rate-sensitivity position at other points in time:

RATE SENSITIVITY – continued

Interest Rate Sensitivity Analysis

December 31, 2016 <i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	Within One Month	After One Through Three Months	After Three Through Twelve Months	Within One Year	Greater Than One Year or Non-Sensitive	Total
Assets						
Interest-earning assets.....						
Loans	\$ 46,486	\$ 14,342	\$ 48,576	\$ 109,404	\$ 105,708	\$ 215,112
Securities ¹	21,023	10,822	14,956	46,801	62,987	109,788
Interest-bearing deposits in banks....	23,652	—	—	23,652	—	23,652
Total earning assets	91,161	25,164	63,532	179,857	168,695	348,552
Liabilities						
Interest-bearing liabilities:						
Interest-bearing deposits:						
Demand deposits	42,408	—	—	42,408	—	42,408
Money Market and savings deposits.....	83,306	—	—	83,306	—	83,306
Time deposits	9,584	26,608	66,665	102,857	43,374	146,231
Total interest-bearing deposits.....	135,298	26,608	66,665	228,571	43,374	271,945
Repurchase agreements	1,983	1,983	1,983	—	—	—
FHLB Advances	—	—	—	—	24,000	24,000
Total interest-bearing liabilities	\$ 137,281	\$ 26,608	\$ 66,665	\$ 230,554	\$ 67,374	\$ 297,928
Period gap.....	\$ (46,120)	\$ (1,444)	\$ (3,133)	\$ (50,697)	\$ 101,321	\$ 50,624
Cumulative gap.....	\$ (46,120)	\$ (47,564)	\$ (50,697)	\$ (50,697)	\$ 50,624	
Ratio of cumulative gap to total earning assets.....	(13.23)%	(13.65)%	(14.55)%	(14.55)%	14.52%	
December 31, 2015 <i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	Within One Month	After One Through Three Months	After Three Through Twelve Months	Within One Year	Greater Than One Year or Non-Sensitive	Total
Assets						
Interest-earning assets						
Loans	\$ 55,634	\$ 18,491	\$ 50,237	\$ 124,362	\$ 85,005	\$ 209,367
Securities ¹	14,160	5,381	17,692	37,233	54,076	91,309
Interest-bearing deposits in banks....	20,599	—	—	20,599	—	20,599
Total earning assets	90,393	23,872	67,929	182,194	139,081	321,275
Liabilities						
Interest-bearing liabilities:						
Interest-bearing deposits:						
Demand deposits	40,478	—	—	40,478	—	40,478
Money Market and savings deposits.....	76,200	—	—	76,200	—	76,200
Time deposits	10,441	20,097	55,138	85,676	88,295	173,971
Total interest-bearing deposits.....	127,119	20,097	55,138	202,354	88,295	290,649
Repurchase agreements	1,716	—	—	1,716	—	1,716
FHLB Advances	—	—	—	—	17,000	17,000
Subordinated debentures.....	—	—	—	—	11,062	11,062
Junior subordinated debentures.....	—	6,186	—	6,186	—	6,186
Total interest-bearing liabilities	\$ 128,835	\$ 26,283	\$ 55,138	\$ 210,256	\$ 116,357	\$ 326,613
Period gap.....	\$ (38,442)	\$ (2,411)	\$ 12,791	\$ (28,062)	\$ 22,724	\$ (5,338)
Cumulative gap.....	\$ (38,442)	\$ (40,853)	\$ (28,062)	\$ (28,062)	\$ (5,338)	
Ratio of cumulative gap to total earning assets.....	(11.97)%	(12.72)%	(8.73)%	(8.73)%	(1.66)%	

¹Securities are presented at amortized cost basis.

PROVISION FOR LOAN LOSSES

The provision for loan losses is charged to earnings based upon management's evaluation of specific loans in its portfolio and general economic conditions and trends in the marketplace. The Company sold \$4.3 million of nonperforming loans in 2016 which were written down to fair value. The charge-offs resulting from the write downs primarily attributed to the provision expense of \$3.9 million recognized during the year ended December 31, 2016. No provision was recognized during the year ended December 31, 2015 while a provision expense of \$1.1 million was recognized for the year ended December 31, 2014. Please refer to the section "Loan Portfolio" for a discussion of management's evaluation of the adequacy of the allowance for loan losses.

NONINTEREST INCOME

Noninterest income for the year ended December 31, 2016 was \$20.6 million and includes a gain of \$19.1 million recognized on the redemption of the Company's subordinated promissory notes and its junior subordinated debentures. Noninterest income for 2016 also includes a loss of sale of loans of \$224 thousand. A net gain of \$736 thousand recognized on the sale of three branch offices was included in net gains (losses) on sales of assets in noninterest income of \$3.1 million for 2015. During 2014, we received \$940 thousand of proceeds from the Bank's owned life insurance as a result of the passing of one former director and one former insured employee which resulted in total noninterest income of \$3.6 million. Excluding these one-time benefits, noninterest income would be \$1.7 million, \$2.4 million, and \$2.6 million, respectively for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014. The decreases primarily relate to lower service charges on deposit accounts and lower mortgage banking income although most categories of noninterest income also decreased.

NONINTEREST EXPENSES

Noninterest expenses increased \$6.6 million or 52.3% from December 31, 2015 to December 31, 2016. In an effort to expedite sales of OREO, the Company took significant write downs resulting in an increase to net cost of operations of other real estate owned of \$5.6 million for the year. Salaries and employee benefits increased \$835 thousand or 15.5% for the year ended December 31, 2016. A portion of this increase related to stock-based compensation expense of \$185 thousand recognized on restricted shares issued during 2016 and a \$68 thousand contribution to the Company's 401(k) plan. Other operating expenses increased \$984 thousand.

Noninterest expenses decreased from \$13.7 million for 2014 to \$12.6 million for 2015. Salaries and employee benefits were \$5.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 compared to \$5.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. FDIC insurance premiums decreased from \$1.6 million for 2014 to \$1.4 million for 2015. Expenses related to the operations of other real estate owned decreased from \$1.4 million for 2014 to \$632 thousand for 2015.

INCOME TAXES

The Company recognized income tax expense of \$610 thousand, \$27 thousand and \$78 thousand for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance, if based on the weight of evidence available, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. Management has determined that it is more likely than not that the deferred tax asset related to continuing operations at December 31, 2016 will not be realized, and accordingly, has maintained a full valuation allowance. In the second quarter of 2016, it was determined that a full valuation allowance was no longer needed on deferred tax assets related to unrealized losses on available for sale securities and as a result there was no allowance was recorded on approximately \$59,000 of deferred tax assets related to those losses. On December 31, 2016 however, net unrealized losses increased significantly due to an increase in rates at year end and upon review of the deferred tax asset it was determined that a valuation allowance on net unrealized losses on available for sale of securities of \$1.2 million was warranted.

LIQUIDITY

Liquidity is the ability to meet current and future obligations through liquidation or maturity of existing assets or the acquisition of additional liabilities. The Company manages both assets and liabilities to achieve appropriate levels of liquidity. Cash and federal funds sold are the Company's primary sources of asset liquidity. These funds provide a cushion against short-term fluctuations in cash flow from both deposits and loans. The investment securities portfolio is the Company's principal source of secondary asset liquidity. However, the availability of this source of funds is influenced by market conditions. Individual and commercial deposits are the Company's primary source of funds for credit activities. Although not historically used as principal sources of liquidity, secured federal funds purchased from correspondent banks and advances from the FHLB are other options that may be available to management. Management believes that the Company's liquidity sources will enable it to successfully meet its long-term operating needs.

LIQUIDITY – *continued*

The Bank has unused availability at the FHLB of \$52.3 million and an unsecured line of credit with a correspondent bank available for overnight borrowing totaling \$9.0 million; however, the Bank's greatest source of liquidity resides in its unpledged securities portfolio. The book and market values of unpledged securities available-for-sale totaled \$66.0 million and \$64.0 million, respectively, at December 31, 2016. This source of liquidity may be adversely impacted by changing market conditions, reduced access to borrowing lines, or increased collateral pledge requirements imposed by lenders. The Bank has implemented a plan to address these risks and strengthen its liquidity position. To accomplish the goals of this liquidity plan, the Bank will maintain cash liquidity at a minimum of 4% of total outstanding deposits and borrowings. In addition to cash liquidity, the Bank will also maintain a minimum of 15% off balance sheet liquidity. These objectives have been established by extensive contingency funding stress testing and analytics that indicate these target minimum levels of liquidity to be appropriate and prudent.

Comprehensive weekly and quarterly liquidity analyses serve management as vital decision-making tools by providing summaries of anticipated changes in loans, investments, core deposits, and wholesale funds. These internal funding reports provide management with the details critical to anticipate immediate and long-term cash requirements, such as expected deposit runoff, loan and securities paydowns and maturities. These liquidity analyses act as a cash forecasting tool and are subject to certain assumptions based on past market and customer trends. Through consideration of the information provided in these reports, management is better able to effectively monitor the Bank's liquidity position.

To better manage our liquidity position, management also stress tests our liquidity position on a semi-annual basis under two scenarios: short-term crisis and a longer-term crisis. In the short term crisis, we would be cut off from our normal funding along with the market in general. In this scenario, the Bank would replenish our funding through the most likely sources of funding that would exist in the order of price efficiency. In the longer term crisis, we may be cut off from several of our normal sources of funding as our Bank's financial situation deteriorated. In such a case, we may not be able to utilize our federal funds borrowing lines or renew any brokered CDs that became due, without FDIC approval, but would be allowed to utilize our unpledged securities to raise funds in the reverse repurchase market or borrow from the FHLB. On a quarterly basis, management monitors the market value of our securities portfolio to ensure its ability to be pledged if liquidity needs should arise.

We believe our liquidity sources are adequate to meet our needs for at least the next 12 months.

IMPACT OF OFF-BALANCE SHEET INSTRUMENTS

The Company is a party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk in the normal course of business to meet the financing needs of its customers. These financial instruments consist of commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit. Commitments to extend credit are legally binding agreements to lend to a customer at predetermined interest rates as long as there is no violation of any condition established in the contract. Commitments generally have fixed expiration dates or other termination clauses and may require payment of a fee. A commitment involves, to varying degrees, elements of credit and interest rate risk in excess of the amount recognized in the balance sheets. The Company's exposure to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by the other party to the instrument is represented by the contractual notional amount of the instrument. Since certain commitments are expected to expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. Letters of credit are conditional commitments issued to guarantee a customer's performance to a third party and have essentially the same credit risk as other lending facilities. Standby letters of credit often expire without being used. Management believes that through various sources of liquidity, the Company has the necessary resources to meet obligations arising from these financial instruments.

The Company uses the same credit underwriting procedures for commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit as for on-balance-sheet instruments. The credit-worthiness of each borrower is evaluated and the amount of collateral, if deemed necessary, is based on the credit evaluation. Collateral held for commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit varies but may include accounts receivable, inventory, property, plant, equipment, and income-producing commercial properties, as well as liquid assets such as time deposit accounts, brokerage accounts, and cash value of life insurance.

The Company is not involved in off-balance sheet contractual relationships, other than those disclosed in this report, which it believes could result in liquidity needs or other commitments or that could significantly impact earnings.

IMPACT OF OFF-BALANCE SHEET INSTRUMENTS – *continued*

As of December 31, 2016, commitments to extend credit totaled \$33.2 million and standby letters of credit totaled \$444 thousand. The following table sets forth the length of time until maturity for unused commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit at December 31, 2016.

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	<u>Within One Month</u>	<u>After One Through Three Months</u>	<u>After Three Through Twelve Months</u>	<u>Within One Year</u>	<u>Greater Than One Year</u>	<u>Total</u>
Unused commitments to extend credit	\$ 1,534	\$ 3,865	\$ 11,056	\$ 16,455	\$ 16,700	\$ 33,155
Standby letters of credit	—	—	444	444	—	444
Totals	<u>\$ 1,534</u>	<u>\$ 3,865</u>	<u>\$ 11,500</u>	<u>\$ 16,899</u>	<u>\$ 16,700</u>	<u>\$ 33,599</u>

IMPACT OF INFLATION AND CHANGING PRICES

The financial statements and related financial data presented herein have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles which require the measurement of financial position and operating results in terms of historical dollars without considering changes in relative purchasing power over time due to inflation. Unlike most industrial companies, virtually all of the assets and liabilities of a financial institution are monetary in nature. As a result, interest rates generally have a more significant impact on a financial institution's performance than does the effect of inflation.

While the effect of inflation on a bank is normally not as significant as its influence on those businesses that have large investments in plant and inventories, it does have an effect. Interest rates generally increase as the rate of inflation increases, but the magnitude of the change in rates may not be the same. While interest rates have traditionally moved with inflation, the effect on income is diminished because both interest earned on assets and interest paid on liabilities vary directly with each other unless the Company is in a high liability sensitive position. Also, general increases in the price of goods and services will result in increased operating expenses.

CAPITAL RESOURCES

Shareholders' equity improved from a deficit of \$12.3 million at December 31, 2015 to positive equity of \$35.3 million at December 31, 2016. On April 11, 2016, the Company completed the 2016 private placement for net proceeds of \$41.5 million and the Series T preferred stock and the CPP warrant were also repurchased for \$129 thousand resulting in a gain on redemption of \$13.8 million recorded directly to retained earnings. On June 30, 2016, the Company completed the 2016 follow-on offering for net cash proceeds of approximately \$1.4 million. Net income of \$6.2 million was recognized for the year ended December 31, 2016 as a result of the gain on extinguishment of subordinated promissory notes and junior subordinated debentures partially offset by the recorded provision for loan losses and OREO write-downs. Unrealized losses attributable to the available-for-sale securities portfolio also increased \$1.7 million. These unrealized losses, net of tax, are included in accumulated other comprehensive loss. Changes in the deferred tax asset related to unrealized losses in the securities portfolio have no effect on income.

Total shareholders' deficit increased from a deficit of \$11.2 million at December 31, 2014 to a deficit of \$12.3 million at December 31, 2015. The increase in deficit of \$1.1 million was primarily attributable to an increase in unrealized losses of \$763 thousand on our available-for-sale investment securities portfolio. The increase in unrealized losses was a result of the rising interest rate environment relative to the interest rate environment in which the investment securities were purchased. Management did not believe the unrealized losses represented an other-than-temporary impairment.

The Company uses several indicators of capital strength. The most commonly used measure is average common equity to average assets (average equity divided by average total assets), which was 6.51% in 2016 compared to (2.80)% in 2015 and (2.89)% in 2014. The following table shows the return on average assets (net income (loss) divided by average total assets), return on average equity (net income (loss) divided by average equity), and average equity to average assets ratio for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014.

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Return on average assets.....	1.65%	(0.06)%	0.07%
Return on average equity	25.41%	n/a	n/a
Equity to assets ratio	6.51%	(2.80)%	(2.89)%

CAPITAL RESOURCES – *continued*

The Company and the Bank are subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the federal banking agencies. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory and possibly additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a material effect on the Company's financial statements. Under capital adequacy guidelines and the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, the Company and the Bank must meet specific capital guidelines that involve quantitative measures of their assets, liabilities, and certain off-balance sheet items as calculated under regulatory accounting practices. The capital amounts and classifications are also subject to qualitative judgments by the regulators about components, risk weightings, and other factors.

Quantitative measures established by regulation to ensure capital adequacy require the Company and the Bank to maintain minimum ratios of Tier 1 and total capital as a percentage of assets and off-balance sheet exposures, adjusted for risk weights ranging from 0% to 1250%. Tier 1 capital consists of common shareholders' equity, excluding the unrealized gain or loss on securities available-for-sale, minus certain intangible assets. Tier 2 capital consists of the allowance for loan losses subject to certain limitations. Total capital for purposes of computing the capital ratios consists of the sum of Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital. The Company and the Bank are also required to maintain capital at a minimum level based on quarterly average assets, which is known as the leverage ratio.

In July 2013, the federal bank regulatory agencies issued a final rule that has revised their risk-based capital requirements and the method for calculating risk-weighted assets to make them consistent with certain standards that were developed by Basel III and certain provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act. The final rule applies to all depository institutions, such as the Bank, and bank holding companies and savings and loan holding companies with total consolidated assets of more than \$1 billion, which we refer to below as "covered" banking organizations. Bank holding companies with \$1 billion or less in total consolidated assets, such as the Company, are not subject to the final rule. Effective March 31, 2015, the Bank was required to implement the new Basel III capital standards (subject to the phase-in for certain parts of the new rules).

The approved rule includes a new minimum ratio of common equity Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets ("CET1") of 4.5% and a capital conservation buffer of 2.5% of risk-weighted assets, which when fully phased-in, effectively results in a minimum CET1 ratio of 7.0%. Basel III also raises the minimum ratio of Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets from 4.0% to 6.0% (which, with the capital conservation buffer, effectively results in a minimum Tier 1 capital ratio of 8.5% when fully phased-in), effectively results in a minimum total capital to risk-weighted assets ratio of 10.5% (with the capital conservation buffer fully phased-in), and requires a minimum leverage ratio of 4.0%. Basel III also makes changes to the risk weights for certain assets and off-balance sheet exposures. Finally, CET1 includes accumulated other comprehensive income (which includes all unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale debt and equity securities), subject to a transition period and a one-time opt-out election. The Bank elected to opt-out of this provision. As such, accumulated comprehensive income is not included in the Bank's Tier 1 capital.

The Bank is subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the federal banking agencies. To be considered "well-capitalized" under these requirements, the Bank must maintain total risk-based capital of at least 10%, Tier 1 capital of at least 8%, and a leverage ratio of at least 5%. To be considered "adequately capitalized" under these capital guidelines, the Bank must maintain a minimum total risk-based capital of 8%, with at least 6% being Tier 1 capital. In addition, the Bank must maintain a minimum Tier 1 leverage ratio of at least 4%.

The recently terminated Consent Order required the Bank to achieve and maintain Tier 1 capital at least equal to 8% and total risk-based capital at least equal to 10%. Although the Bank is no longer subject to the Consent Order as of its termination on October 26, 2016, the Bank must continue to maintain Tier 1 capital at least equal to 8% and total risk-based capital at least equal to 10%.

CAPITAL RESOURCES – *continued*

If a bank is not well capitalized, it cannot accept brokered deposits without prior FDIC approval. In addition, a bank that is not well capitalized cannot offer an effective yield in excess of 75 basis points over interest paid on deposits of comparable size and maturity in such institution's normal market area for deposits accepted from within its normal market area, or national rate paid on deposits of comparable size and maturity for deposits accepted outside the Bank's normal market area. Moreover, the FDIC generally prohibits a depository institution from making any capital distributions (including payment of a dividend) or paying any management fee to its parent holding company if the depository institution would thereafter be categorized as undercapitalized. Undercapitalized institutions are subject to growth limitations (an undercapitalized institution may not acquire another institution, establish additional branch offices or engage in any new line of business unless determined by the appropriate federal banking agency to be consistent with an accepted capital restoration plan, or unless the FDIC determines that the proposed action will further the purpose of prompt corrective action) and are required to submit a capital restoration plan. The agencies may not accept a capital restoration plan without determining, among other things, that the plan is based on realistic assumptions and is likely to succeed in restoring the depository institution's capital. In addition, for a capital restoration plan to be acceptable, the depository institution's parent holding company must guarantee that the institution will comply with the capital restoration plan. The aggregate liability of the parent holding company is limited to the lesser of an amount equal to 5.0% of the depository institution's total assets at the time it became categorized as undercapitalized or the amount that is necessary (or would have been necessary) to bring the institution into compliance with all capital standards applicable with respect to such institution as of the time it fails to comply with the plan. If a depository institution fails to submit an acceptable plan, it is categorized as significantly undercapitalized.

Significantly undercapitalized categorized depository institutions may be subject to a number of requirements and restrictions, including orders to sell sufficient voting stock to become categorized as adequately capitalized, requirements to reduce total assets, and cessation of receipt of deposits from correspondent banks. The appropriate federal banking agency may take any action authorized for a significantly undercapitalized institution if an undercapitalized institution fails to submit an acceptable capital restoration plan or fails in any material respect to implement a plan accepted by the agency. A critically undercapitalized institution is subject to having a receiver or conservator appointed to manage its affairs and for loss of its charter to conduct banking activities.

An insured depository institution may not pay a management fee to a bank holding company controlling that institution or any other person having control of the institution if, after making the payment, the institution would be undercapitalized. In addition, an institution cannot make a capital distribution, such as a dividend or other distribution, that is in substance a distribution of capital to the owners of the institution if following such a distribution the institution would be undercapitalized. Thus, if payment of such a management fee or the making of such would cause a bank to become undercapitalized, it could not pay a management fee or dividend to the bank holding company.

CAPITAL RESOURCES – *continued*

The following table summarizes the capital amounts and ratios of the Company and the Bank at December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014.

December 31, <i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
The Company			
Tier 1 capital.....	\$ 38,586	\$ (10,642)	\$ (10,402)
Tier 2 capital.....	3,111	—	—
Total qualifying capital.....	<u>\$ 41,697</u>	<u>\$ (10,642)</u>	<u>\$ (10,402)</u>
Risk-adjusted total assets (including off-balance sheet exposures)	<u>\$ 248,261</u>	<u>\$ 256,713</u>	<u>\$ 287,892</u>
Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio.....	15.54%	(4.15)%	(3.61)%
Total risk-based capital ratio.....	16.80%	(4.15)%	(3.61)%
Tier 1 leverage ratio.....	10.15%	(2.87)%	(2.36)%
The Bank			
Common equity Tier 1 capital.....	<u>\$ 37,721</u>	<u>\$ 12,135</u>	<u>n/a</u>
Tier 1 capital.....	\$ 37,721	\$ 12,135	\$ 10,911
Tier 2 capital.....	3,112	3,267	3,622
Total qualifying capital.....	<u>\$ 40,833</u>	<u>\$ 15,402</u>	<u>\$ 14,533</u>
Risk-adjustment total assets (including off-balance sheet exposures)	<u>\$ 248,316</u>	<u>\$ 260,024</u>	<u>\$ 287,598</u>
Common equity Tier 1 capital ratio	15.19%	4.67%	n/a
Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio.....	15.19%	4.67%	3.79%
Total risk-based capital ratio.....	16.44%	5.92%	5.05%
Tier 1 leverage ratio.....	9.95%	3.28%	2.53%

At December 31, 2016, the Company and Bank exceeded all minimum regulatory capital requirements.

The Company does not anticipate paying dividends for the foreseeable future, and all future dividends will be dependent on the Company's financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows, as well as capital regulations and dividend restrictions from the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond, the FDIC, and the State Board.

INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO

Management classifies investment securities as either held-to-maturity or available-for-sale based on our intentions and the Company's ability to hold them until maturity. In determining such classifications, securities that management has the positive intent and the Company has the ability to hold until maturity are classified as held-to-maturity and carried at amortized cost. All other securities are designated as available-for-sale and carried at estimated fair value with unrealized gains and losses included in shareholders' equity on an after-tax basis. As of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, all securities were classified as available-for-sale.

The portfolio of available-for-sale securities increased \$16.8 million, or 18.8%, from \$89.7 million at December 31, 2015 to \$106.5 million at December 31, 2016. The portfolio decreased \$17.0 million from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2015. Our securities portfolio consisted primarily of high quality mortgage securities, government agency bonds, and high quality municipal bonds. As of December 31, 2016, the amortized cost of the available-for-sale investment securities portfolio exceeded fair value by \$3.3 million. This unrealized loss is believed to be temporary and a result of the current interest rate environment.

INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO – *continued*

The following tables summarize the carrying value of investment securities as of the indicated dates and the weighted-average yields of those securities at December 31, 2016.

December 31, 2016

(in thousands)

	Amortized Cost Due				Total	Market Value
	Due Within One Year	After One Through Five Years	After Five Through Ten Years	After Ten Years		
Investment securities						
Government sponsored enterprises	\$ —	\$ 249	\$ 2,000	\$ 6,240	\$ 8,489	\$ 8,409
Mortgage-backed securities.....	—	—	19,824	66,570	86,394	83,998
State and political subdivisions.....	—	—	11,924	2,981	14,905	14,122
Total	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 249</u>	<u>\$ 33,748</u>	<u>\$ 75,791</u>	<u>\$ 109,788</u>	<u>\$ 106,529</u>

Weighted average yields

Government sponsored enterprises	—%	2.60%	2.13%	1.31%	
Mortgage-backed securities ..	—%	—%	2.11%	1.70%	
State and political subdivisions.....	—%	—%	2.38%	2.77%	
Total	<u>—%</u>	<u>2.60%</u>	<u>2.20%</u>	<u>1.71%</u>	<u>1.87%</u>

December 31, 2015 *(in thousands)*

	Book Value	Market Value
Investment securities		
Government sponsored enterprises	\$ 36,720	\$ 36,032
Mortgage-backed securities	53,368	52,445
State and political subdivisions.....	1,221	1,224
Total	<u>\$ 91,309</u>	<u>\$ 89,701</u>

December 31, 2014 *(in thousands)*

	Book Value	Market Value
Investment securities		
Government sponsored enterprises	\$ 40,952	\$ 40,082
Mortgage-backed securities	65,328	65,348
State and political subdivisions.....	1,239	1,244
Total	<u>\$ 107,519</u>	<u>\$ 106,674</u>

LOAN PORTFOLIO

Our loan portfolio increased \$5.7 million from December 31, 2015 to December 31, 2016 due to our improved capital position allowing us to cease following our prior strategic plan of decreasing total assets. The loan portfolio decreased \$26.2 million and \$20.9 million in 2015 and 2014, respectively. Net loans charged-off during 2016 were \$4.8 million compared to \$1.2 million in 2015 and \$4.7 million in 2014. Loan balances transferred to other real estate owned were \$796 thousand for 2016 compared to \$4.1 million for 2015.

In an effort to reduce nonperforming assets and problem loans that continued to be a strain on the Company's resources and capital, the Company sold \$4.3 million of nonperforming and problem loans and \$854 thousand in other real estate owned, resulting in \$2.9 million in charge-offs and \$854 thousand of losses on the sale of properties. This sale was an effort to reduce overall risk within the Bank.

LOAN PORTFOLIO – *continued*

The primary component of our loan portfolio is loans collateralized by real estate, which made up approximately 82.0% of our loan portfolio at December 31, 2016. These loans are secured generally by first or second mortgages on residential, agricultural or commercial property. Commercial loans and consumer loans account for 15.7% and 2.3% of the loan portfolio at December 31, 2016, respectively.

The following table sets forth the composition of the loan portfolio by category for the five years ended December 31, 2016 and highlights the Company's general emphasis on mortgage lending.

December 31, <i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Real estate:					
Commercial construction and land development.....	\$ 22,981	\$ 30,532	\$ 31,470	\$ 38,899	\$ 58,274
Other commercial real estate	81,894	70,759	82,382	91,551	103,061
Residential construction	731	2,342	2,838	3,038	2,422
Other residential	70,713	72,739	81,730	81,297	89,184
Commercial and industrial.....	33,800	27,881	30,894	33,711	41,200
Consumer.....	4,993	5,114	6,229	7,928	8,093
	<u>\$ 215,112</u>	<u>\$ 209,367</u>	<u>\$ 235,543</u>	<u>\$ 256,424</u>	<u>\$ 302,234</u>

Maturities and Sensitivity of Loans to Changes in Interest Rates:

The following table summarizes the loan maturity distribution, by type, at December 31, 2016 and related interest rate characteristics:

December 31, 2016 <i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	One Year or Less	Over One Year Through Five Years	Over Five Years	Total
Commercial real estate.....	\$ 23,542	\$ 54,245	\$ 27,088	\$ 104,875
Residential	20,540	28,818	22,086	71,444
Commercial	15,381	11,047	7,372	33,800
Consumer.....	1,151	3,290	552	4,993
	<u>\$ 60,614</u>	<u>\$ 97,400</u>	<u>\$ 57,098</u>	<u>\$ 215,112</u>

Loans maturing after one year with:

Fixed interest rates	\$ 137,846
Floating interest rates	<u>16,652</u>
	<u>\$ 154,498</u>

Risk Elements

The recent economic recession resulted in increased loan delinquencies, defaults and foreclosures within our loan portfolio. The declined real estate market during this time had a significant impact on the performance of our loans secured by real estate. In some cases, this downturn resulted in a significant impairment to the value of our collateral and our ability to sell the collateral upon foreclosure. The real estate collateral in each case provides an alternate source of repayment in the event of default by the borrower and may deteriorate in value during the time the credit is extended. While economic conditions and real estate in our primary markets have improved since the end of the economic recession, there can be no assurance that this improvement will continue or that our local markets will not experience another economic decline. Deterioration in the real estate market could cause us to adjust our opinion of the level of credit quality in our loan portfolio. Such a determination may lead to an additional increase in our provision for loan losses, which could also adversely affect our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

LOAN PORTFOLIO – *continued*

Past due payments are often one of the first indicators of a problem loan. We perform a continuous review of our past due report in order to identify trends that can be resolved quickly before a loan becomes significantly past due. We determine past due and delinquency status based on the contractual terms of the note. When a borrower fails to make a scheduled loan payment, we attempt to cure the default through several methods including, but not limited to, collection contact and assessment of late fees.

Generally, a loan will be placed on nonaccrual status when it becomes 90 days past due as to principal or interest, or when management believes, after considering economic and business conditions and collection efforts, that the borrower's financial condition is such that collection of the loan is doubtful. When a loan is placed in nonaccrual status, interest accruals are discontinued and income earned but not collected is reversed. Cash receipts on nonaccrual loans are not recorded as interest income, but are used to reduce principal. If the borrower is able to bring the account current and establish a pattern of keeping the loan current for a specified time period, the loan is then placed back on regular accrual status.

For loans to be in excess of 90 days delinquent and still accruing interest, the borrowers must be either remitting payments although not able to get current, liquidation on loans deemed to be well secured must be near completion, or the Company must have a reason to believe that correction of the delinquency status by the borrower is near. The amount of both nonaccrual loans and loans past due 90 days or more were considered in computing the allowance for loan losses as of December 31, 2016.

Nonperforming loans include nonaccrual loans and loans past due 90 days or more and still accruing interest. Nonperforming assets include nonperforming loans plus other real estate that we own as a result of loan foreclosures.

Nonperforming loans have declined since 2012 as we have sought to identify and aggressively work through our credit issues. The Company sold \$4.3 million in nonperforming loans in a bulk sale during 2016 in an effort to quickly reduce nonperforming asset levels. As a result, nonperforming loans as of December 31, 2016 decreased \$6.7 million or 76.8% to \$2.0 million, and were 0.9% of total loans. Nonperforming loans were \$8.7 million, or 4.2% of total loans, as of December 31, 2015 and \$11.8 million at December 31, 2014.

Nonperforming assets also continued to decrease. Increased write-downs were taken on OREO properties in 2016 in an effort to expedite sales at values less than market value to reduce nonperforming assets. Proceeds from the sales of OREO properties for the year ended December 31, 2016 were \$6.0 million. The Company also recognized write-downs of \$5.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Nonperforming assets totaled \$4.9 million at December 31, 2016 compared to \$22.4 million at December 31, 2015 and \$31.3 million at December 31, 2014. As a percentage of total assets, nonperforming assets were 1.3%, 6.2%, and 7.4% as of December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, respectively.

The following table summarizes nonperforming assets for the five years ended December 31, 2016:

Nonperforming Assets	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012
<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>					
Nonaccrual loans	\$ 2,025	\$ 8,742	\$ 11,661	\$ 10,631	\$ 22,567
Loans past due 90 days or more and still accruing interest	—	—	170	—	157
Total nonperforming loans	2,025	8,742	11,831	10,631	22,724
Other real estate owned	2,887	13,624	19,501	24,972	19,464
Total nonperforming assets	<u>\$ 4,912</u>	<u>\$ 22,366</u>	<u>\$ 31,332</u>	<u>\$ 35,603</u>	<u>\$ 42,188</u>
Nonperforming assets to total assets.....	<u>1.31%</u>	<u>6.19%</u>	<u>7.43%</u>	<u>8.19%</u>	<u>9.00%</u>
Nonperforming loans to total loans	<u>0.94%</u>	<u>4.18%</u>	<u>5.02%</u>	<u>4.15%</u>	<u>7.52%</u>

LOAN PORTFOLIO – *continued*

Credit Risk Management

Another method used to monitor the loan portfolio is credit grading. Credit risk entails both general risk, which is inherent in the process of lending, and risk that is specific to individual borrowers. The management of credit risk involves the processes of loan underwriting and loan administration. The Company seeks to manage credit risk through a strategy of making loans within the Company’s primary marketplace and within the Company’s limits of expertise. Although management seeks to avoid concentrations of credit by loan type or industry through diversification, a substantial portion of the borrowers’ ability to honor the terms of their loans is dependent on the business and economic conditions in Horry and Georgetown Counties in South Carolina and Columbus and Brunswick Counties in North Carolina. While economic conditions and real estate in our primary markets have improved since the end of the economic recession, a return of recessionary conditions could result in the deterioration of the quality of our loan portfolio and reduce our level of deposits, which in turn would have a negative impact on our business. Additionally, since real estate is considered by the Company as the most desirable nonmonetary collateral, a significant portion of the Company’s loans are collateralized by real estate; however, the cash flow of the borrower or the business enterprise is generally considered as the primary source of repayment. Generally, the value of real estate is not considered by the Company as the primary source of repayment for performing loans. The Company also seeks to limit total exposure to individual and affiliated borrowers. The Company seeks to manage risk specific to individual borrowers through the loan underwriting process and through an ongoing analysis of the borrower’s ability to service the debt as well as the value of the pledged collateral.

The Company’s loan officers and loan administration staff are charged with monitoring the Company’s loan portfolio and identifying changes in the economy or in a borrower’s circumstances which may affect the ability to repay the debt or the value of the pledged collateral. In order to assess and monitor the degree of risk in the Company’s loan portfolio, several credit risk identification and monitoring processes are utilized. The Company assesses credit risk initially through the assignment of a risk grade to each loan based upon an assessment of the borrower’s financial capacity to service the debt and the presence and value of any collateral. Commercial and Consumer loans are individually graded at origination and credit grades are reviewed on a regular basis in accordance with our loan policy. Credit grading is adjusted during the life of the loan to reflect economic and individual changes having an impact on the borrowers’ abilities to honor the terms of their commitments. Management uses the risk grades as a tool for identifying known and inherent losses in the loan portfolio and for determining the adequacy of the allowance for loan losses.

The following table summarizes management’s internal credit risk grades, by portfolio class, as of December 31, 2016.

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	<u>Commercial</u>	<u>Commercial Real Estate</u>	<u>Consumer</u>	<u>Residential</u>	<u>Total</u>
Grade 1 - Minimal	\$ 1,781	\$ —	\$ 383	\$ —	\$ 2,164
Grade 2 – Modest.....	934	122	112	573	1,741
Grade 3 – Average	2,226	13,877	84	6,588	22,775
Grade 4 – Satisfactory	19,973	58,149	3,971	45,208	127,301
Grade 5 – Watch	7,125	21,807	234	11,531	40,697
Grade 6 – Special Mention	1,484	900	140	1,517	4,041
Grade 7 – Substandard.....	277	10,020	69	6,027	16,393
Grade 8 – Doubtful	—	—	—	—	—
Grade 9 – Loss	—	—	—	—	—
Total Loans	<u>\$ 33,800</u>	<u>\$ 104,875</u>	<u>\$ 4,993</u>	<u>\$ 71,444</u>	<u>\$ 215,112</u>

LOAN PORTFOLIO – *continued*

The following table summarizes management’s internal credit risk grades, by portfolio class, as of December 31, 2015.

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	<u>Commercial</u>	<u>Commercial Real Estate</u>	<u>Consumer</u>	<u>Residential</u>	<u>Total</u>
Grade 1 - Minimal	\$ 975	\$ —	\$ 434	\$ —	\$ 1,409
Grade 2 – Modest.....	561	1,024	37	277	1,899
Grade 3 – Average	4,934	5,620	218	4,716	15,488
Grade 4 – Satisfactory	14,693	58,549	4,031	53,187	130,460
Grade 5 – Watch	2,445	9,654	152	2,988	15,239
Grade 6 – Special Mention	992	6,321	98	3,544	10,955
Grade 7 – Substandard.....	3,281	20,123	144	10,369	33,917
Grade 8 – Doubtful	—	—	—	—	—
Grade 9 – Loss	—	—	—	—	—
Total Loans	<u>\$ 27,881</u>	<u>\$ 101,291</u>	<u>\$ 5,114</u>	<u>\$ 75,081</u>	<u>\$ 209,367</u>

Loans graded one through four are considered “pass” credits. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, approximately \$154.0 million, or 71.6%, and \$149.3 million, or 71.3%, respectively, of the loan portfolio had a credit grade of “minimal”, “modest”, “average” or “satisfactory.” For loans to qualify for this grade, they must be performing relatively close to expectations, with no significant departures from the intended source and timing of repayment.

Loans with a credit grade of “watch” and “special mention” are not considered classified; however, they are categorized as a watch list credit and are considered potential problem loans. This classification is utilized by us when we have an initial concern about the financial health of a borrower. These loans are designated as such in order to be monitored more closely than other credits in our portfolio. We then gather current financial information about the borrower and evaluate our current risk in the credit. We will then either reclassify the loan as “substandard” or back to its original risk rating after a review of the information. There are times when we may leave the loan on the watch list, if, in management’s opinion, there are risks that cannot be fully evaluated without the passage of time, and we determine to review the loan on a more regular basis. Loans on the watch list are not considered problem loans until they are determined by management to be classified as substandard. As of December 31, 2016, loans with a credit grade of “watch” and “special mention” totaled \$44.7 million. As of December 31, 2015, those loans totaled \$26.2 million. The increase in watch loans was primarily due to the upgrade of classified loans. Watch list loans are considered potential problem loans and are monitored as they may develop into problem loans in the future.

Classified loans are loans graded “substandard”, “doubtful”, and “loss.” At December 31, 2016 and 2015, classified loans totaled \$16.4 million and \$33.9 million, respectively. Classified loans collateralized by real estate totaled \$16.0 million and \$30.5 million, respectively, at December 31, 2016 and 2015.

Total troubled debt restructurings (“TDRs”) at December 31, 2016 were \$19.7 million. TDRs totaling \$10.1 million were graded as classified loans, of which \$8.9 million were considered to be performing at December 31, 2016. Total TDRs at December 31, 2015 were \$29.1 million, all graded as classified loans, of which \$23.6 million were considered to be performing. Classified loans are evaluated for impairment on a quarterly basis.

We identify impaired loans through our normal internal loan review process. A loan is considered impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable that we will be unable to collect the scheduled payments of principal or interest when due, according to the contractual terms of the loan agreement. Factors considered by management in determining impairment include payment status, collateral value, and the probability of collecting scheduled principal and interest payments when due. Impairment is measured on a loan-by-loan basis by calculating either the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan’s effective interest rate, the loan’s obtainable market price, or the fair value of the collateral, less selling costs, if the loan is collateral dependent. If the measurement of the impaired loan is less than the recorded investment in the loan (including accrued interest, net of deferred loan fees or costs), an impairment is recognized by establishing or adjusting an existing allocation of the allowance, or by recording a partial charge-off of the loan to its fair value. When an impaired loan is ultimately charged-off, the charge-off is taken against the specific reserve, if any.

LOAN PORTFOLIO – *continued*

Impaired loans are valued on a nonrecurring basis at the lower of cost or market value of the underlying collateral, less any selling costs, or based on the net present value of cash flows. For loans valued based on collateral, market values were obtained using independent appraisals, updated every 18 to 24 months, in accordance with our reappraisal policy, or other market data such as recent offers to the borrower. At December 31, 2016, the recorded investment in impaired loans was \$21.6 million, compared to \$33.9 million and \$41.4 million at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. This reduction in impaired loans was due to the sale of nonperforming loans as well as the upgrade of loans due to improved financial condition.

TDRs are loans which have been restructured from their original contractual terms and include concessions that would not otherwise have been granted outside of the financial difficulty of the borrower. Concessions can relate to the contractual interest rate, maturity date, or payment structure of the note. As part of our workout plan for individual loan relationships, we may restructure loan terms to assist borrowers facing challenges in the current economic environment. The purpose of a TDR is to facilitate ultimate repayment of the loan.

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the principal balance of TDRs totaled \$19.7 million and \$29.1 million, respectively. At December 31, 2016, \$18.4 million of these restructured loans were performing as expected under the new terms, and \$1.3 million were considered nonperforming and evaluated for reserves on the basis of the fair value of the collateral. At December 31, 2015, \$23.6 million of these restructured loans were performing as expected under the new terms, and \$5.5 million were considered nonperforming and evaluated for reserves on the basis of the fair value of the collateral. A TDR can be removed from nonperforming status once there is sufficient history of demonstrating the borrower can service the credit under market terms. We currently consider sufficient history to be approximately six months. In addition, there are times when a loan previously considered a TDR was restructured under a new agreement that does not qualify as a TDR. This includes restructurings whereby the customer is no longer in financial difficulty and the restructured terms offer no concessions from the original loan terms. During 2016, there were \$2.2 million in TDRs that were restructured into new agreements that no longer qualified as TDRs.

A rollforward of TDRs for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 is presented below:

TDRs	2016	2015
<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>		
Balance, beginning of period.....	\$ 29,062	\$ 33,166
New TDRs and advances	1,893	1,393
Repayments	(3,642)	(2,688)
Reclassified	(2,163)	—
Charged-off and foreclosed TDRs.....	(2,579)	(2,809)
Sold	(2,896)	—
Balance, end of period	\$ 19,675	\$ 29,062

Provision and Allowance for Loan Losses

We have established an allowance for loan losses through a provision for loan losses charged to expense on our statements of operations. The allowance represents an amount which management believes will be adequate to absorb probable losses on existing loans that may become uncollectible. We do not allocate specific percentages of our allowance for loan losses to the various categories of loans but evaluate the adequacy on an overall portfolio basis utilizing several factors. The primary factor considered is the credit risk grading system, which is applied to each loan. The amount of both nonaccrual loans and loans past due 90 days or more is also considered. The historical loan loss experience, the size of our lending portfolio, changes in the lending policies and procedures, changes in volume or type of credits, changes in volume/severity of problem loans, quality of loan review and board of director oversight, concentrations of credit, and peer group comparisons, and current and anticipated economic conditions are also considered in determining the provision for loan losses. The amount of the allowance is adjusted periodically based on changing circumstances. Recognized losses are charged to the allowance for loan losses, while subsequent recoveries are added to the allowance.

We regularly monitor past due and classified loans. However, it should be noted that no assurances can be made that future charges to the allowance for loan losses or provisions for loan losses may not be significant to a particular accounting period.

LOAN PORTFOLIO – *continued*

Our judgment as to the adequacy of the allowance is based upon a number of assumptions about future events which we believe to be reasonable, but which may or may not prove to be accurate. Because of the inherent uncertainty of assumptions made during the evaluation process, there can be no assurance that loan losses in future periods will not exceed the allowance for loan losses or that additional allocations will not be required. Our losses will undoubtedly vary from our estimates, and there is a possibility that charge-offs in future periods will exceed the allowance for loan losses as estimated at any point in time.

During 2016, we introduced certain enhancements to our allowance for loan loss model and methodology that, in management’s opinion, provide a better estimate and an allowance for loan loss which better reflects the inherent loss in the loan portfolio. The most significant enhancement was the implementation of a new third party software for the calculation of the allowance for loan losses. While this change did not result in an overall change in methodology, it did allow management to further analyze the portfolio. Additionally, as we regularly review the look back period being used for the calculation of historical losses, we determined that the historic look back period for all loan types should be increased to twelve quarters. During 2012, the Bank changed the historic look back period from twelve quarters to six quarters as management believed this reduced look back period more accurately reflected the loss history of the loan portfolio during those stressed economic conditions. As economic conditions have improved and the overall risk profile of the loan portfolio has changed, it was determined that the historic look back period should be increased back to twelve quarters to present an estimated risk and loss consistent with expectations. This change in the look back period resulted in an increase in reserves of approximately \$570,000.

At December 31, 2016, \$643 thousand of the allowance was reserved for impaired loans compared to \$1.1 million at December 31, 2015 and \$1.9 million at December 31, 2014. Net loan charge-offs increased from \$1.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 to \$4.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 after decreasing from \$4.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The Company sold \$4.3 million of loans receivable in 2016. The loans were recorded at fair value which also represented the contract value. Differences between the carrying values and contract values were charged off through the allowance for loan losses when the loans were transferred to held for sale and represent a significant portion of charge-offs in 2016.

The following table presents the Allowance for Loan Losses by loan category and the loan category as a percentage of total loans. Allocation of a portion of the allowance to one category of loans does not preclude its availability to absorb losses in other categories.

<i>(in thousands)</i>	December 31,									
	2016		2015		2014		2013		2012	
	\$	%⁽¹⁾	\$	%⁽¹⁾	\$	%⁽¹⁾	\$	%⁽¹⁾	\$	%⁽¹⁾
Commercial	\$ 400	15.7%	\$ 952	13.3%	\$ 597	13.1%	\$ 1,020	13.1%	\$ 1,982	13.6%
Commercial Real										
Estate.....	2,291	48.8%	2,543	48.3%	3,591	48.3%	5,312	50.9%	7,587	53.4%
Consumer.....	103	2.3%	80	2.5%	185	2.7%	144	3.1%	124	2.7%
Residential	956	33.2%	1,026	35.9%	1,414	35.9%	2,967	32.9%	4,457	30.3%
	<u>\$ 3,750</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 4,601</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 5,787</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 9,443</u>	<u>100.0%</u>	<u>\$ 14,150</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

(1) Loan category as a percentage of total loans.

LOAN PORTFOLIO – *continued*

The following table summarizes the activity related to our allowance for loan losses.

Summary of Loan Loss Experience

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Total loans outstanding at end of period.....	\$ 215,112	\$ 209,367	\$ 235,543	\$ 256,424	\$ 302,234
Average loans outstanding.....	\$ 205,048	\$ 226,365	\$ 249,358	\$ 280,208	\$ 337,445
Balance of allowance for loan losses at beginning of period	\$ 4,601	\$ 5,787	\$ 9,443	\$ 14,150	\$ 21,178
Charge offs:					
Real estate	(5,404)	(1,713)	(5,620)	(5,568)	(15,193)
Commercial	(1,132)	(539)	(1,068)	(1,691)	(3,242)
Consumer and credit card.....	(72)	(81)	(343)	(217)	(106)
Total charge-offs	(6,608)	(2,333)	(7,031)	(7,476)	(18,541)
Recoveries:					
Real estate	373	910	1,727	3,494	687
Commercial	1,382	200	549	724	284
Consumer and credit card.....	79	37	38	48	12
Total charge-offs	1,834	1,147	2,314	4,266	983
Net charge-offs	(4,774)	(1,186)	(4,717)	(3,210)	(17,558)
Provision charged to operations.....	3,923	—	1,061	(1,497)	10,530
Balance of allowance for loan losses at end of period	\$ 3,750	\$ 4,601	\$ 5,787	\$ 9,443	\$ 14,150

Ratios:

Net charge-offs to average loans outstanding.....	2.33%	0.52%	1.89%	1.15%	5.20%
Net charge-offs to loans at end of year.....	2.22%	0.57%	2.00%	1.25%	5.81%
Allowance for loan losses to average loans.....	1.83%	2.03%	2.32%	3.37%	4.19%
Allowance for loan losses to loans at end of year ...	1.74%	2.20%	2.46%	3.68%	4.68%
Net charge-offs to allowance for loan losses.....	127.31%	25.78%	81.51%	33.99%	124.08%
Net charge-offs to provisions for loan losses	121.69%	n/a	444.58%	n/a	166.74%

AVERAGE DAILY DEPOSITS

The following table summarizes our average daily deposits during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014. These totals include time deposits \$100 thousand and over. At December 31, 2016 time deposits \$100,000 and over totaled \$103.6 million. Of this total, scheduled maturities within three months were \$28.4 million; over three through 12 months were \$41.0 million; and over 12 months were \$34.2 million.

Brokered deposits as of December 31, 2016 totaled \$5.2 million and all were less than \$100 thousand and mature within twelve months. As of December 31, 2015, we had no brokered deposits compared to \$14.1 million as of December 31, 2014. When needed, we may also look to secondary sources of liquidity such as proceeds from FHLB advances and Qwickrate CDs.

	<u>2016</u>		<u>2015</u>		<u>2014</u>	
	<u>Average Amount</u>	<u>Average Rate Paid</u>	<u>Average Amount</u>	<u>Average Rate Paid</u>	<u>Average Amount</u>	<u>Average Rate Paid</u>
(Dollars in thousands)						
Noninterest-bearing demand.....	\$ 42,544	n/a	\$ 45,369	n/a	\$ 40,046	n/a
Interest-bearing transaction accounts.....	39,586	0.17%	41,510	0.15%	41,010	0.17%
Money market savings account.....	69,804	0.47%	75,880	0.44%	81,688	0.44%
Other savings accounts	11,639	0.25%	10,754	0.25%	9,862	0.25%
Time deposits.....	160,683	1.01%	196,231	1.02%	239,305	1.06%
Total average deposits	\$ 324,256		\$ 369,744		\$ 411,911	

ADVANCES FROM THE FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANK

The following table summarizes the Company's FHLB borrowings for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014.

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	<u>Maximum Outstanding at any Month End</u>	<u>Average Balance</u>	<u>Weighted Average Interest Rate</u>	<u>Balance December 31</u>
2016				
Advances from Federal Home Loan Bank.....	\$ 24,000	\$ 18,186	2.50%	\$ 24,000
2015				
Advances from Federal Home Loan Bank.....	\$ 17,000	\$ 17,000	3.44%	\$ 17,000
2014				
Advances from Federal Home Loan Bank.....	\$ 22,000	\$ 21,685	3.44%	\$ 17,000

Advances from the FHLB are collateralized by one-to-four family residential mortgage loans, certain commercial real estate loans, certain securities in the Bank's investment portfolio and the Company's investment in FHLB stock. Although we expect to continue using FHLB advances as a secondary funding source, core deposits will continue to be our primary funding source. Of the \$24.0 million advances from the FHLB outstanding at December 31, 2016, \$9.0 million have scheduled principal reductions in 2018, \$5.0 million in 2019 and the remainder in 2020. As a result of negative financial performance indicators, there is a risk that the Bank's ability to borrow from the FHLB could be curtailed or eliminated. Although to date the Bank has not been denied advances from the FHLB, the Bank has had its collateral maintenance requirements altered to reflect the increase in our credit risk. Thus, we can make no assurances that this funding source will continue to be available to us.

SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES

On July 31, 2010, the Company completed a private placement of subordinated promissory notes that totaled \$12.1 million. The notes bore interest at a rate equal to the current Prime Rate in effect, as published by the Wall Street Journal, plus 3%; provided, that the rate of interest shall not be less than 8% per annum or more than 12% per annum. The subordinated notes were structured to fully count as Tier 2 regulatory capital on a consolidated basis.

The Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond prohibited the Company from paying interest due on the subordinated notes beginning October 2011 and, as a result, the Company had deferred interest payments in the amount of approximately \$5.3 million at the time of redemption on April 11, 2016, as described below.

During 2013, \$1.0 million of the subordinated notes were canceled by the holder as part of a settlement of litigation between the holder, the Bank, and the Company. The Company was obligated to contribute capital in this amount to the Bank when it was able and did so immediately following the closing of the 2016 private placement. The forgiveness of this debt was recognized in 2013 as noninterest income in the consolidated statements of operations.

Effective as of September 16, 2015, the Company, the Bank, and certain other defendants entered into a class action settlement agreement in potential settlement of the putative class action lawsuit initiated by three holders of the Company's subordinated promissory notes, on behalf of themselves and as representatives of a class of similarly situated purchasers of the Company's subordinated promissory notes, with respect to alleged wrongful conduct associated with purchases of the subordinated promissory notes, including fraud, violation of state securities statutes, and negligence. On March 2, 2016, the Court of Common Pleas for the Fifteenth Judicial District, State of South Carolina, County of Horry entered a final order of approval approving the class action settlement agreement.

On April 11, 2016, immediately following the closing of the 2016 private placement, the Company established a settlement fund of approximately \$2.4 million, which represented 20% of the principal of subordinated promissory notes issued by the Company. The proceeds of the fund were used to redeem the subordinated promissory notes held by class members. Also on April 11, 2016, the Company settled, pursuant to previously executed binding settlement agreements, with the subordinated promissory note holders who opted out of the class action settlement. These settlements, including the class action settlement, constituted the full satisfaction of the principal and interest owed on, and required the immediate dismissal of all pending litigation related to, the respective subordinated promissory notes. In each case, the Company and the Bank also obtained a full and complete release of all claims asserted or that could have been asserted with respect to the subordinated promissory notes. The redemption gain realized on this settlement was approximately \$12.8 million.

TRUST PREFERRED SECURITIES

On December 21, 2004, the HCSB Financial Trust (the "Trust") issued \$6.0 million floating rate trust preferred securities with a maturity of December 31, 2034. In accordance with current accounting standards, the Trust has not been consolidated in these financial statements. The Company received from the Trust the \$6.0 million proceeds from the issuance of the securities and the \$186 thousand initial proceeds from the capital investment in the Trust and, accordingly, has shown the funds due to the Trust as a \$6.2 million junior subordinated debenture offset by debt issuance costs. The current regulatory rules allow certain amounts of junior subordinated debentures to be included in the calculation of regulatory capital.

The Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond prohibited the Company from paying interest due on the trust preferred securities beginning February 2011 and as a result, the Company had deferred interest payments in the amount of approximately \$958 thousand due and payable at the time of redemption on April 11, 2016, as described below.

As described in Note 1 to our financial statements, on February 29, 2016, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Alesco for the repurchase of all the trust preferred securities for an aggregate cash payment of \$600 thousand plus reimbursement of attorneys' fees and other expenses incurred by Alesco not to exceed \$25 thousand. Alesco also agreed to forgive any and all unpaid interest on the trust preferred securities.

On March 16, 2016, the Company received a notice of default from The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., in its capacity as trustee, relating to the trust preferred securities. The notice of default related specifically to the Indenture dated December 21, 2004, by and among the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., successor-in-interest to JP Morgan Chase Bank, National Association, under which the Company issued the trust preferred securities. As permitted by the Indenture, the Company previously exercised its right to defer interest payments on the trust preferred securities for 20 consecutive quarterly payment periods. The Company's right to defer such interest payments expired on March 15, 2016, at which time all deferred payments of interest became due and payable. The Company did not pay such deferred interest at the end of the permitted deferral period, constituting an event of default under the Indenture, and therefore pursuant to the Indenture, the trustee provided this notice of default. However, under the Indenture, the principal amount of the trust preferred securities, together with any premium and unpaid accrued interest, would only become due upon such an event of default if the trustee or Alesco declared such amounts due and payable by written notice to the Company.

On April 11, 2016, immediately following the closing of the 2016 private placement, the Company repurchased all of the outstanding trust preferred securities for \$600 thousand, plus reimbursement of approximately \$17 thousand in third party legal expenses. The redemption gain realized on this settlement was approximately \$6.3 million.

SERIES T PREFERRED STOCK

In March 2009, in connection with the CPP, the Company issued to the U.S. Treasury 12,895 shares of the Company's Series T preferred stock. The Series T preferred stock had a dividend rate of 5% for the first five years and 9% thereafter, and had a call feature after three years.

In connection with the sale of the Series T preferred stock, the Company also issued to the U.S. Treasury the CPP Warrant to purchase up to 91,714 shares of the Company's common stock at an initial exercise price of \$21.09 per share.

The Series T preferred stock and the CPP Warrant were sold to the U.S. Treasury for an aggregate purchase price of \$12.9 million in cash. The purchase price was allocated between the Series T preferred stock and the CPP Warrant based upon the relative fair values of each to arrive at the amounts recorded by the Company. This resulted in the Series T preferred stock being issued at a discount which was amortized on a level yield basis as a charge to retained earnings over an assumed life of five years.

As required under the CPP, dividend payments on and repurchases of the Company's common stock were subject to certain restrictions. For as long as the Series T preferred stock was outstanding, no dividends could be declared or paid on the Company's common stock until all accrued and unpaid dividends on the Series T preferred stock were fully paid. In addition, the U.S. Treasury's consent was required for any increase in dividends on common stock before the third anniversary of issuance of the Series T preferred stock and for any repurchase of any common stock except for repurchases of common shares in connection with benefit plans.

SERIES T PREFERRED STOCK – *continued*

Beginning in February 2011, the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond required the Company to defer dividend payments on the 12,895 shares of the Series T preferred stock. Therefore, for each quarterly period beginning in February 2011, the Company notified the U.S. Treasury of its deferral of quarterly dividend payments on the Series T preferred stock. The amount of each of the Company's quarterly interest payments was approximately \$161 thousand through March 2014 and then increased to \$290 thousand. At the time the shares were repurchased on April 12, 2016, as described below, the Company had \$5.1 million of deferred dividend payments due on the Series T preferred stock, \$398 thousand of which had previously been shown as accrued preferred dividends on the Company's statement of operations for 2016.

On April 12, 2016, the Company repurchased all 12,895 shares of the outstanding Series T preferred stock from the U.S. Treasury for \$129 thousand. The U.S. Treasury also canceled the CPP Warrant. The redemption gain realized on this settlement was approximately \$13.8 million and was recorded in retained deficit.

ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL REPORTING ISSUES

We have adopted various accounting policies, which govern the application of accounting principles generally accepted in the United States in the preparation of our financial statements. Our significant accounting policies are described in the footnotes to the consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2016. Certain accounting policies involve significant judgments and assumptions by us which have a material impact on the carrying value of certain assets and liabilities. We consider these accounting policies to be critical accounting policies. The judgments and assumptions we use are based on historical experience and other factors, which we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Because of the nature of the judgments and assumptions we make, actual results could differ from these judgments and estimates which could have a material impact on our carrying values of assets and liabilities and our results of operations.

We believe the allowance for loan losses is a critical accounting policy that requires significant judgment and estimates used in preparation of our consolidated financial statements. Refer to the portion of this discussion that addresses our allowance for loan losses for a description of our processes and methodology for determining our allowance for loan losses.

The determination of the value of other real estate owned is also considered a critical accounting policy as management must use significant judgment and estimates when considering the reasonableness of the value.

The income tax provision is also an accounting policy that requires judgment as the Company seeks strategies to minimize the tax effect of implementing their business strategies. The Company's tax returns are subject to examination by both federal and state authorities. Such examinations may result in assessment of additional taxes, interest and penalties. As a result, the ultimate outcome, and the corresponding financial statement impact, can be difficult to predict with accuracy.

Fair value determination and other-than-temporary impairment is subject to management's evaluation to determine if it is probable that all amounts due according to contractual terms will be collected to determine if any other-than-temporary impairment exists. The process of evaluating other-than-temporary impairment is inherently judgmental, involving the weighing of positive and negative factors and evidence that may be objective or subjective.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.

Not required.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.



REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Shareholders
HCSB Financial Corporation and Subsidiary
Loris, South Carolina

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of HCSB Financial Corporation and Subsidiary (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), changes in shareholders’ equity, and cash flows for the years then ended. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of HCSB Financial Corporation and Subsidiary as of December 31, 2016 2015, and 2014, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Elliott Davis Decosimo, LLC

Columbia, South Carolina
March 3, 2017

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

	December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
<i>(Dollars in thousands except share amounts)</i>			
Assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents:			
Cash and due from banks	\$ 25,429	\$ 22,137	\$ 28,527
Investment securities:			
Securities available-for-sale	106,529	89,701	106,674
Nonmarketable equity securities	1,345	1,330	1,342
Total investment securities	107,874	91,031	108,016
Loans receivable	215,112	209,367	235,543
Less allowance for loan losses	(3,750)	(4,601)	(5,787)
Loans, net	211,362	204,766	229,756
Premises, furniture and equipment, net	14,314	15,917	20,292
Accrued interest receivable	1,303	1,745	1,973
Cash value of life insurance	11,643	11,319	11,002
Other real estate owned	2,887	13,624	19,501
Other assets	1,122	884	2,380
Total assets	\$ 375,934	\$ 361,423	\$ 421,447
Liabilities:			
Deposits:			
Noninterest-bearing transaction accounts	\$ 41,324	\$ 40,182	\$ 40,172
Interest-bearing transaction accounts	42,408	40,478	44,283
Money market savings accounts	71,486	65,806	75,811
Other savings accounts	11,820	10,394	10,272
Time deposits \$250 and over	18,510	23,236	26,036
Other time deposits	127,721	150,735	194,763
Total deposits	313,269	330,831	391,337
Repurchase agreements	1,983	1,716	1,612
Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank	24,000	17,000	17,000
Subordinated debentures	—	11,021	11,011
Junior subordinated debentures	—	6,117	6,113
Accrued interest payable	155	5,958	4,583
Other liabilities	1,200	1,030	1,038
Total liabilities	340,607	373,673	432,694
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 5, 13, & 14)			
Shareholders' Equity:			
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized; Series A, no shares issued and outstanding	—	—	—
Series T, no shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2016; 12,895 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and 2014	—	12,895	12,895
Common stock, Voting, \$0.01 par value; 500,000,000 shares authorized; 405,232,383, 3,846,340 and 3,816,340 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively	4,053	38	38
Common stock, Non-voting, \$0.01 par value; 150,000,000 shares authorized; 90,531,557 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2016; no shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and 2014	905	—	—
Capital surplus	68,411	30,220	30,214
Common stock warrant	—	1,012	1,012
Retained deficit	(34,783)	(54,807)	(54,561)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(3,259)	(1,608)	(845)
Total shareholders' equity (deficit)	35,327	(12,250)	(11,247)
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity (deficit)	\$ 375,934	\$ 361,423	\$ 421,447

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
<i>(Dollars in thousands except share amounts)</i>			
Interest income:			
Loans, including fees.....	\$ 10,361	\$ 11,628	\$ 13,417
Investment securities:			
Taxable	1,747	1,980	2,542
Tax-exempt	—	—	14
Nonmarketable equity securities	52	51	60
Other interest income	208	67	62
Total	<u>12,368</u>	<u>13,726</u>	<u>16,095</u>
Interest expense:			
Deposits	2,045	2,432	2,995
Borrowings	927	2,022	2,059
Total	<u>2,972</u>	<u>4,454</u>	<u>5,054</u>
Net interest income	9,396	9,272	11,041
Provision for loan losses	3,923	—	1,061
Net interest income after provision for loan losses	<u>5,473</u>	<u>9,272</u>	<u>9,980</u>
Noninterest income:			
Service charges on deposit accounts	706	744	880
Net gains on sales of securities available-for-sale	68	232	201
Mortgage banking income	48	181	229
Other fees and commissions	309	404	438
Brokerage commissions	13	85	79
Income from cash value of life insurance	441	431	440
Net gains (losses) on sales of assets	(222)	717	6
Gain from early extinguishment of debt	19,115	—	—
Proceeds from bank owned life insurance	—	—	940
Other operating income	136	341	343
Total	<u>20,614</u>	<u>3,135</u>	<u>3,556</u>
Noninterest expenses:			
Salaries and employee benefits	6,218	5,383	5,606
Net occupancy	1,036	1,122	1,220
Furniture and equipment	900	1,011	1,023
Net cost of operations of other real estate owned	6,266	632	1,411
FDIC insurance premiums	740	1,391	1,574
Other operating expenses	4,071	3,087	2,915
Total	<u>19,231</u>	<u>12,626</u>	<u>13,749</u>
Net income (loss) before income taxes	6,856	(219)	(213)
Income tax expense	610	27	78
Net income (loss)	6,246	(246)	(291)
Preferred dividends and accretion of preferred stock	—	(1,512)	(1,112)
Gain on redemption of preferred shares	13,778	—	—
Net income (loss) available to common shareholders	<u>\$ 20,024</u>	<u>\$ (1,758)</u>	<u>\$ (1,403)</u>
Net income (loss) per common share, basic	<u>\$ 0.07</u>	<u>\$ (0.46)</u>	<u>\$ (0.37)</u>
Net income (loss) per common share, diluted	<u>\$ 0.07</u>	<u>\$ (0.46)</u>	<u>\$ (0.37)</u>
Weighted average common shares outstanding			
Basic	<u>301,460,946</u>	<u>3,823,244</u>	<u>3,770,355</u>
Diluted	<u>307,252,250</u>	<u>3,823,244</u>	<u>3,770,355</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Net income (loss)	\$ 6,246	\$ (246)	\$ (291)
Other comprehensive income (loss):			
Unrealized gains (losses) on securities available-for-sale:			
Unrealized holding gains (losses) arising during the period	(1,583)	(531)	5,629
Reclassification to realized gains	(68)	(232)	(201)
Other comprehensive income (loss).....	(1,651)	(763)	5,428
Comprehensive income (loss).....	\$ 4,595	\$ (1,009)	\$ 5,137

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

Years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

	Common Stock		Common Stock	Preferred Stock		Capital	Retained	Accumulated	Total
	Shares	Amount	Warrant	Shares	Amount	Surplus	Deficit	Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	
<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>									
Balance, December 31, 2013	3,738,337	\$ 37	\$ 1,012	12,895	\$ 12,838	\$ 30,157	\$ (54,213)	\$ (6,273)	\$ (16,442)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(291)	—	(291)
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,428	5,428
Sale of common stock	78,003	1	—	—	—	57	—	—	58
Accretion of preferred stock to redemption value.....	—	—	—	—	57	—	(57)	—	—
Balance, December 31, 2014	<u>3,816,340</u>	<u>38</u>	<u>1,012</u>	<u>12,895</u>	<u>12,895</u>	<u>30,214</u>	<u>(54,561)</u>	<u>(845)</u>	<u>(11,247)</u>
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(246)	—	(246)
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(763)	(763)
Sale of common stock	30,000	—	—	—	—	6	—	—	6
Balance, December 31, 2015	<u>3,846,340</u>	<u>38</u>	<u>1,012</u>	<u>12,895</u>	<u>12,895</u>	<u>30,220</u>	<u>(54,807)</u>	<u>(1,608)</u>	<u>(12,250)</u>
Net income.....	—	—	—	—	—	—	6,246	—	6,246
Redemption of Series T preferred stock and CPP Warrant	—	—	(1,012)	(12,895)	(12,895)	—	13,778	—	(129)
Issuance of Series A preferred stock.....	—	—	—	905,316	9	9,044	—	—	9,053
Issuance of common stock ...	373,636,043	3,737	—	—	—	33,627	—	—	37,364
Stock issuance costs	—	—	—	—	—	(3,491)	—	—	(3,491)
Issuance of restricted stock ...	27,750,000	278	—	—	—	(278)	—	—	—
Stock conversion	90,531,557	905	—	(905,316)	(9)	(896)	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation expense.....	—	—	—	—	—	185	—	—	185
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(1,651)	(1,651)
Balance, December 31, 2016	<u>495,763,940</u>	<u>\$ 4,958</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 68,411</u>	<u>\$ (34,783)</u>	<u>\$ (3,259)</u>	<u>\$ 35,327</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

(Dollars in thousands)

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income (loss)	\$ 6,246	\$ (246)	\$ (291)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used by) operating activities:			
Provision for loan losses	3,923	—	1,061
Depreciation expense	659	742	789
Stock compensation expense.....	185	—	—
Amortization, net of accretion on investments.....	432	153	266
Amortization of debt issuance costs.....	2	—	—
Gains on sales of securities available-for-sale.....	(68)	(232)	(201)
(Gains) losses on sales of other real estate owned.....	(90)	(333)	26
Write-downs of other real estate owned.....	5,665	226	317
Net gain on sale of branches	—	(736)	—
Loss on sale of loans	224	—	—
Net (gains) losses on sale of other assets.....	(2)	19	(6)
Gain from early extinguishment of debt.....	(19,115)	—	—
Decrease in accrued interest receivable.....	442	228	224
Income (net of mortality costs) on cash value of life insurance	(324)	(317)	—
(Increase) decrease in other assets.....	(646)	1,491	1,708
Increase in accrued interest payable.....	429	1,383	1,278
Increase (decrease) in other liabilities	170	22	(56)
Net cash (used by) provided by operating activities	<u>(1,868)</u>	<u>2,400</u>	<u>5,115</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchases of securities available-for-sale	(80,655)	(22,879)	(59,354)
Maturities, calls and paydowns of securities available-for-sale	36,711	15,842	19,822
Proceeds from sales of securities available-for-sale.....	25,101	23,326	32,823
(Purchase) redemptions of nonmarketable equity securities	(15)	12	401
Net (increase) decrease in loans to customers.....	(11,315)	15,204	13,981
Net sales (purchases) of premises, furniture and equipment.....	944	(244)	(279)
Net cash paid in branch sale.....	—	(23,933)	—
Proceeds from sales of other real estate owned.....	5,958	10,042	7,311
Net cash (used by) provided by investing activities	<u>(23,271)</u>	<u>17,370</u>	<u>14,705</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Net increase in demand deposits and savings	10,178	7,188	7,033
Net decrease in time deposits.....	(27,740)	(33,458)	(21,740)
Net increase in repurchase agreements	267	104	275
Net change in advances from Federal Home Loan Bank.....	7,000	—	(5,000)
Redemption of subordinated debentures.....	(3,454)	—	—
Redemption of junior subordinated debentures.....	(617)	—	—
Redemption of Series T preferred stock and CPP Warrant	(129)	—	—
Issuance of Series A preferred stock	9,053	—	—
Issuance of common stock	37,364	6	58
Stock issuance costs.....	(3,491)	—	—
Net cash provided by (used by) financing activities	<u>28,431</u>	<u>(26,160)</u>	<u>(19,374)</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	3,292	(6,390)	446
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	22,137	28,527	28,081
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year.....	<u>\$ 25,429</u>	<u>\$ 22,137</u>	<u>\$ 28,527</u>
Supplemental information:			
Cash paid for interest	\$ 2,543	\$ 3,079	\$ 3,776
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 645	\$ 16	\$ 78
Supplemental noncash investing and financing activities:			
Transfers of loans to other real estate owned.....	\$ 796	\$ 4,058	\$ 2,183
Change in unrealized gains (losses) on securities available-for-sale.....	\$ (1,651)	\$ (763)	\$ 5,428

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the consolidated financial statements.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION, SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENT DEVELOPMENTS

Basis of Presentation and Consolidation - The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of HCSB Financial Corporation (the “Company”) which was incorporated on June 10, 1999 to serve as a bank holding company for its wholly owned subsidiary, Horry County State Bank (the “Bank”). The Bank was incorporated on December 18, 1987, and opened for operations on January 4, 1988. The principal business activity of the Company is to provide commercial banking services in Horry and Georgetown Counties, South Carolina, and in Columbus and Brunswick Counties, North Carolina. The Bank is a state-chartered bank, and its deposits are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the “FDIC”). HCSB Financial Trust I (the “Trust”) is a special purpose subsidiary organized for the sole purpose of issuing trust preferred securities. The trust preferred securities were redeemed in the second quarter of 2016. The operations of the Trust were not consolidated in the financial statements prior to the dissolution.

Management’s Estimates - In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities as of the balance sheet date and income and expenses for the period. Actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Material estimates that are particularly susceptible to significant change relate to the determination of the allowance for loan losses, including valuation allowances for impaired loans, and the carrying amount of real estate acquired in connection with foreclosures or in satisfaction of loans. Management must also make estimates in determining the estimated useful lives and methods for depreciating premises and equipment.

While management uses available information to recognize losses on loans and foreclosed real estate, future additions to the allowance may be necessary based on changes in local economic conditions. In addition, regulatory agencies, as an integral part of their examination process, periodically review the Company’s allowances for losses on loans and foreclosed real estate. Such agencies may require the Company to recognize additions to the allowances based on their judgments about information available to them at the time of their examination. Because of these factors, it is reasonably possible that the allowances for losses on loans and foreclosed real estate may change materially in the near term.

Investment Securities - Investment securities available-for-sale owned by the Company are carried at amortized cost and adjusted to their estimated fair value for reporting purposes. The unrealized gain or loss is recorded in shareholders’ equity net of any deferred tax effects. Management does not actively trade securities classified as available-for-sale, but intends to hold these securities for an indefinite period of time and may sell them prior to maturity to achieve certain objectives. Reductions in fair value considered by management to be other than temporary are reported as a realized loss and a reduction in the cost basis in the security. The adjusted cost basis of securities available-for-sale is determined by specific identification and is used in computing the realized gain or loss from a sales transaction.

Nonmarketable Equity Securities - Nonmarketable equity securities include the Company’s investment in the stock of the Federal Home Loan Bank (the “FHLB”). The FHLB stock is carried at cost because the stock has no quoted market value and no ready market exists. Investment in FHLB stock is a condition of borrowing from the FHLB, and the stock is pledged to collateralize the borrowings. Dividends received on FHLB stock are included as a separate component in interest income.

At December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, the investment in FHLB stock was \$1.3 million, \$1.1 million and \$1.2 million, respectively. The Trust was also included in nonmarketable equities at December 31, 2015 and 2014 and totaled \$186 thousand.

Loans Receivable - Loans receivable are stated at their unpaid principal balance less any charge-offs. Interest income on loans is computed based upon the unpaid principal balance. Interest income is recorded in the period earned. The accrual of interest income is generally discontinued when a loan becomes contractually 90 days past due as to principal or interest. Management may elect to continue the accrual of interest when the estimated net realizable value of collateral exceeds the principal balance and accrued interest.

Loan origination and commitment fees and certain direct loan origination costs (principally salaries and employee benefits) are deferred and amortized to income over the contractual life of the related loans or commitments, adjusted for prepayments, using the straight-line method.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION, SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENT DEVELOPMENTS -
continued

Loans Receivable (continued) For all classes of loans, loans are considered impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable the Company will be unable to collect all amounts due in accordance with the original contractual terms of the loan agreement, including scheduled principal and interest payments. Impaired loans may include all classes of nonaccrual loans and loans modified in a troubled debt restructuring (“TDR”). If a loan is impaired, a specific valuation allowance is allocated, if necessary, so that the loan is reported net, at the present value of estimated future cash flows using the interest rate implicit in the original agreement or at the fair value of collateral if repayment is expected solely from the collateral. Interest payments on impaired loans are typically applied to principal unless collectability of the principal amount is probable, in which case interest is recognized on a cash basis. Impaired loans, or portions thereof, are charged off when deemed uncollectible.

Impairment of a loan is measured based on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan’s effective interest rate or the fair value of the collateral, if the loan is collateral dependent. When management determines that a loan is impaired, the difference between the Company’s investment in the related loan and the present value of the expected future cash flows, or the fair value of the collateral, is charged off with a corresponding entry to the allowance for loan losses or a specific reserve is set aside within the allowance for loan losses. The accrual of interest is discontinued on an impaired loan when management determines the borrower may be unable to meet payments as they become due.

Concentrations of Credit Risk - Financial instruments, which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk, consist principally of loans receivable, investment securities, federal funds sold and amounts due from banks.

The Company makes loans to individuals and small businesses for various personal and commercial purposes primarily throughout Horry County in South Carolina and Columbus and Brunswick counties of North Carolina. The Company’s loan portfolio is not concentrated in loans to any single borrower or a relatively small number of borrowers. Additionally, management is not aware of any concentrations of loans to classes of borrowers or industries that would be similarly affected by economic conditions except for loans secured by residential and commercial real estate and commercial and industrial non-real estate loans. These concentrations of residential and commercial real estate loans and commercial and industrial non-real estate loans totaled \$176.3 million and \$33.8 million, respectively, at December 31, 2016, representing 81.97% and 15.71%, respectively, of gross loans receivable.

In addition to monitoring potential concentrations of loans to particular borrowers or groups of borrowers, industries and geographic regions, management monitors exposure to credit risk from concentrations of lending products and practices such as loans that subject borrowers to substantial payment increases (e.g. principal deferral periods, loans with initial interest-only periods, etc.), and loans with high loan-to-value ratios. Management has determined that there is no concentration of credit risk associated with its lending policies or practices. Additionally, there are industry practices that could subject the Company to increased credit risk should economic conditions change over the course of a loan’s life. For example, the Company makes variable rate loans and fixed rate principal-amortizing loans with maturities prior to the loan being fully paid (i.e. balloon payment loans). These loans are underwritten and monitored to manage the associated risks. Therefore, management believes that these particular practices do not subject the Company to unusual credit risk.

The Company’s investment portfolio consists principally of obligations of the United States, its agencies or its corporations and general obligation municipal securities. In the opinion of management, there is no concentration of credit risk in its investment portfolio. The Company places its deposits and correspondent accounts with and sells its federal funds to high quality institutions. Management believes credit risk associated with correspondent accounts is not significant.

Allowance for Loan Losses - The allowance for loan losses is established as losses are estimated to have occurred through a provision for loan losses charged to earnings. Loan losses are charged against the allowance when management believes the uncollectability of a loan balance is confirmed. Subsequent recoveries, if any, are credited to the allowance. The allowance for loan losses is evaluated on a regular basis by management and is based upon management’s periodic review of the collectability of the loans in light of historical experiences, the nature and volume of the loan portfolio, adverse situations that may affect the borrower’s ability to repay, estimated value of any underlying collateral and prevailing economic conditions. This evaluation is inherently subjective as it requires estimates that are susceptible to significant revision as more information becomes available. Management’s judgments about the adequacy of the allowance are based on numerous assumptions about current events, which management believes to be reasonable, but which may or may not prove to be accurate. Thus, there can be no assurance that loan losses in future periods will not exceed the current allowance amount or that future increases in the allowance will not be required.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION, SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENT DEVELOPMENTS -
continued

Allowance for Loan Losses (continued) No assurance can be given that management's ongoing evaluation of the loan portfolio in light of changing economic conditions and other relevant circumstances will not require significant future additions to the allowance, thus adversely affecting the operating results of the Company.

The allowance is subject to examination by regulatory agencies, which may consider such factors as the methodology used to determine adequacy and the size of the allowance relative to that of peer institutions, and other adequacy tests. In addition, such regulatory agencies could require the Company to adjust its allowance based on information available to them at the time of their examination.

The methodology used to determine the reserve for unfunded lending commitments, which is included in other liabilities, is inherently similar to that used to determine the allowance for loan losses adjusted for factors specific to binding commitments, including the probability of funding and historical loss ratio.

Premises, Furniture and Equipment - Premises, furniture and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. The provision for depreciation is computed by the straight-line method. Rates of depreciation are generally based on the following estimated useful lives: buildings - 40 years; furniture and equipment - three to ten years. The cost of assets sold or otherwise disposed of and the related accumulated depreciation is eliminated from the accounts, and the resulting gains or losses are reflected in the statement of operations.

Maintenance and repairs are charged to current expense as incurred, and the costs of major renewals and improvements are capitalized.

Other Real Estate Owned - Other real estate owned ("OREO") includes real estate acquired through foreclosure. Other real estate owned is initially recorded at appraised value, less estimated costs to sell.

Any write-downs at the dates of acquisition are charged to the allowance for loan losses. Expenses to maintain such assets, subsequent write-downs, and gains and losses on disposal are included in net cost of operations of other real estate owned on the statement of operations.

Income and Expense Recognition - The accrual method of accounting is used for all significant categories of income and expense. Immaterial amounts of insurance commissions and other miscellaneous fees are reported when received.

Income Taxes - The Company files a consolidated federal income tax return and separate company state income tax returns. Federal income tax expense or benefit has been allocated to subsidiaries on a separate return basis. The Company accounts for income taxes based on two components of income tax expense: current and deferred. Current income tax expense approximates taxes to be paid or refunded for the current period and includes income tax expense related to uncertain tax positions, if any.

Deferred income taxes are determined using the balance sheet method. Under this method, the net deferred tax asset or liability is based on the tax impacts of the differences between the book and tax bases of assets and liabilities and recognizes enacted changes in tax rates and laws in the period in which they occur. Deferred income tax expense results from changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities between periods. Deferred tax assets are recognized subject to the Company's judgment that realization is more likely than not. A tax position that meets the more likely than not recognition threshold is measured to determine the amount of benefit to recognize. The tax position is measured at the largest amount of benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon settlement. Interest and penalties, if any, are recognized as a component of income tax expense.

The Company reviews the deferred tax assets for recoverability based on history of earnings, expectations for future earnings and expected timing of reversals of temporary differences. Realization of a deferred tax asset ultimately depends on the existence of sufficient taxable income available under tax law, including future reversals of existing temporary differences, future taxable income exclusive of reversing differences, taxable income in prior carryback years, projections of future operating results, cumulative tax losses over the past three years, tax loss deductibility limitations, and available tax planning strategies. If, based on available information, it is more likely than not that the deferred income tax asset will not be realized, a valuation allowance against the deferred tax asset must be established with a corresponding charge to income tax expense. The deferred tax assets and valuation allowance are evaluated each quarter, and a portion of the valuation allowance may be reversed in future periods.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION, SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENT DEVELOPMENTS -
continued

Income Taxes (continued) The determination of how much of the valuation allowance that may be reversed and the timing is based on future results of operation and the amount and timing of actual loan charge-offs and asset write-downs. At December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, the Company's deferred tax asset was offset in its entirety by a valuation allowance.

The Company believes that its income tax filing positions taken or expected to be taken in its tax returns will more likely than not be sustained upon audit by the taxing authorities and does not anticipate any adjustments that will result in a material adverse impact on the Company's financial condition, results of operations, or cash flow. Therefore, no reserves for uncertain income tax positions have been recorded.

Advertising Expense - Advertising and public relations costs are generally expensed as incurred. External costs incurred in producing media advertising are expensed the first time the advertising takes place. External costs relating to direct mailing costs are expensed in the period in which the direct mailings are sent. Advertising and public relations costs of \$50 thousand, \$60 thousand and \$16 thousand were included in the Company's results of operations in other operating expenses for 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Net Income (Loss) Per Common Share - Basic income (loss) per common share is calculated by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the year. Diluted net income per common share is computed based on net income divided by the weighted average number of common and potential common shares. The computation of diluted net loss per share does not include potential common shares as their effect would be anti-dilutive. At December 31, 2016, the only potential common share equivalents are restricted stock.

Comprehensive Income - Accounting principles generally require recognized income, expenses, gains, and losses to be included in net income. Although certain changes in assets and liabilities, such as unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities, are reported as a separate component of the equity section of the balance sheet, such items, along with net income, are components of comprehensive income and are also presented in a separate statement of comprehensive income. Accumulated other comprehensive income for the Company consists entirely of unrealized holding gains and losses on available for sale securities.

Statements of Cash Flows - For purposes of reporting cash flows, the Company considers certain highly liquid debt instruments purchased with a maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents include amounts due from banks, federal funds sold, and interest-bearing deposits with other banks.

Off-Balance Sheet Financial Instruments - In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into off-balance sheet financial instruments consisting of commitments to extend credit and letters of credit. These financial instruments are recorded in the financial statements when they become payable by the customer.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements – The following is a summary of recent authoritative pronouncements.

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued guidance to change the recognition of revenue from contracts with customers, Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers. The core principle of the new guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to reflect the transfer of goods and services to customers in an amount equal to the consideration the entity receives or expects to receive. This guidance also includes expanded disclosure requirements that result in an entity providing users of financial statements with comprehensive information about the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from the entity's contracts with customers. In August 2015, the FASB deferred the effective date of ASU 2014-09. As a result of the deferral, the guidance in ASU 2014-09 will be effective for the Company for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its financial statements.

In June 2014, the FASB issued guidance which clarifies that performance targets associated with stock compensation should be treated as a performance condition and should not be reflected in the grant date fair value of the stock award. The amendments were effective for the Company on January 1, 2016 and had no effect on its financial statements.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION, SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENT DEVELOPMENTS -
continued

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements (continued) In August 2014, the FASB issued guidance that is intended to define management’s responsibility to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about an organization’s ability to continue as a going concern and to provide related footnote disclosures. In connection with preparing financial statements, management will need to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the organization’s ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are issued. The amendments were effective for the Company for 2016 and had no material effect on its financial statements.

In January 2015, the FASB issued guidance to eliminate from U.S. GAAP the concept of an extraordinary item, which is an event or transaction that is both (1) unusual in nature and (2) infrequently occurring. Under the new guidance, an entity will no longer (1) segregate an extraordinary item from the results of ordinary operations; (2) separately present an extraordinary item on its income statement, net of tax, after income from continuing operations; or (3) disclose income taxes and earnings-per-share data applicable to an extraordinary item. The amendments were effective for the Company on January 1, 2016. The Company is applying the guidance prospectively. The amendments had no effect on the financial statements.

In February 2015, the FASB issued guidance which amends the consolidation requirements and significantly changes the consolidation analysis required under U.S. GAAP. The amendments were effective for the Company on January 1, 2016 and did not have a material effect on the financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued guidance which changes the presentation of debt issuance costs. The amendments were effective for the Company on January 1, 2016. As a result, all debt issuance costs were reclassified to offset related debt.

In June 2015, the FASB issued amendments to clarify the Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”), correct unintended application of guidance, and make minor improvements to the ASC that are not expected to have a significant effect on current accounting practice or create a significant administrative cost to most entities. The amendments were effective upon issuance (June 12, 2015) for amendments that do not have transition guidance. Amendments that are subject to transition guidance were effective on January 1, 2016 and had no material effect on the Company’s financial statements.

In August 2015, the FASB issued amendments to the Interest topic of the ASC to clarify the SEC staff’s position on presenting and measuring debt issuance costs incurred in connection with line-of-credit arrangements. The amendments were effective upon issuance. The amendments did not have a material effect on the Company’s financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB amended the Financial Instruments topic of the ASC to address certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments. The amendments will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company will apply the guidance by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. The amendments related to equity securities without readily determinable fair values will be applied prospectively to equity investments that exist as of the date of adoption of the amendments. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB amended the Leases topic of the ASC to require all leases with lease terms over 12 months to be capitalized as a right-of-use asset and lease liability on the balance sheet at the date of lease commencement. Leases will be classified as either finance leases or operating leases. This distinction will be relevant for the pattern of expense recognition in the income statement. The amendments will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that implementation of the new standard will have on its financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

In March 2016, the FASB amended the Revenue from Contracts with Customers topic of the ASC to clarify the implementation guidance on principal versus agent considerations and address how an entity should assess whether it is the principal or the agent in contracts that include three or more parties. The amendments will be effective for the Company for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its financial statements.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION, SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENT DEVELOPMENTS -
continued

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements (continued) In March 2016, the FASB issued guidance to simplify several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment award transactions including the income tax consequences, the classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and the classification on the statement of cash flows. Additionally, the guidance simplifies two areas specific to entities other than public business entities allowing them to apply a practical expedient to estimate the expected term for all awards with performance or service conditions that have certain characteristics and also allowing them to make a one-time election to switch from measuring all liability-classified awards at fair value to measuring them at intrinsic value. The amendments will be effective for the Company for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within those annual periods. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its financial statements.

In May 2016, the FASB amended the Revenue from Contracts with Customers topic of the ASC to clarify guidance related to collectability, noncash consideration, presentation of sales tax, and transition. The amendments will be effective for the Company for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued guidance to change the accounting for credit losses and modify the impairment model for certain debt securities. The guidance requires a financial asset (including trade receivables) measured at amortized cost basis to be presented at the net amount expected to be collected. Thus, the income statement will reflect the measurement of credit losses for newly-recognized financial assets as well as the expected increases or decreases of expected credit losses that have taken place during the period. The amendments will be effective for the Company for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that implementation of the new standard will have on its financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB amended the Statement of Cash Flows topic of the ASC to clarify how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The amendments will be effective for the Company for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 including interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its financial statements.

In October 2016, the FASB amended the Income Taxes topic of the ASC to modify the accounting for intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory. The amendments will be effective for the Company for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its financial statements.

In October 2016, the FASB amended the Consolidation topic of the ASC to revise the consolidation guidance on how a reporting entity that is the single decision maker of a variable interest entity (VIE) should treat indirect interests in the entity held through related parties that are under common control with the reporting entity when determining whether it is the primary beneficiary of that VIE. The amendments will be effective for the Company for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016 including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB amended the Statement of Cash Flows topic of the ASC to clarify how restricted cash is presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The amendments will be effective for the Company for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 including interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its financial statements.

In December 2016, the FASB issued amendments to clarify the ASC, correct unintended application of guidance, and make minor improvements to the ASC that are not expected to have a significant effect on current accounting practice or create a significant administrative cost to most entities. The amendments were effective upon issuance (December 14, 2016) for amendments that do not have transition guidance. Amendments that are subject to transition guidance will be effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2016. Early adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its financial statements.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION, SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENT DEVELOPMENTS -
continued

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements (continued) In December 2016, the FASB issued technical corrections and improvements to the Revenue from Contracts with Customers Topic. These corrections make a limited number of revisions to several pieces of the revenue recognition standard issued in 2014. The effective date and transition requirements for the technical corrections will be effective for the Company for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The Company does not expect these amendments to have a material effect on its financial statements.

Other accounting standards that have been issued or proposed by the FASB or other standards-setting bodies are not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Risks and Uncertainties - In the normal course of its business, the Company encounters two significant types of risks: economic and regulatory. There are three main components of economic risk: interest rate risk, credit risk and market risk. The Company is subject to interest rate risk to the degree that its interest-bearing liabilities mature or reprice at different speeds, or on a different basis, than its interest-earning assets. Credit risk is the risk of default on the Company's loan portfolio that results from a borrower's inability or unwillingness to make contractually required payments. Market risk reflects changes in the value of collateral underlying loans receivable and the valuation of real estate held by the Company.

The Company is subject to the regulations of various governmental agencies. These regulations can and do change significantly from period to period. The Company also undergoes periodic examinations by the regulatory agencies, which may subject it to further changes with respect to asset valuations, amounts of required loss allowances and operating restrictions from the regulators' judgments based on information available to them at the time of their examination.

Reclassifications - Certain captions and amounts for prior years have been reclassified to conform to the current presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on the net income (loss) or shareholders' equity (deficit) as previously reported.

Recent Developments - On February 10, 2011, the Bank entered into a Consent Order (the "Consent Order") with the FDIC and the South Carolina Board of Financial Institutions (the "State Board"). The Consent Order conveyed specific actions needed to address the Bank's current financial condition, primarily related to capital planning, liquidity/funds management, policy and planning issues, management oversight, loan concentrations and classifications, and non-performing loans. On October 26, 2016, the Bank received notification that the Consent Order was terminated by the FDIC and the State Board and was replaced with certain regulatory requirements and restrictions, including a requirement to continue to improve credit quality and earnings, a restriction prohibiting dividend payments without prior approval from the supervisory authorities, and a requirement to maintain Tier 1 capital at least equal to 8% and total risk-based capital at least equal to 10%. As of December 31, 2016, we believe the Bank is in substantial compliance with the new requirements and restrictions set forth by the supervisory authorities.

On April 11, 2016, the Company completed a private placement of 359,468,443 shares of common stock at \$0.10 per share and 905,316 shares of a new series of convertible perpetual preferred stock, Series A (the "Series A preferred stock"), at \$10.00 per share for aggregate cash proceeds of approximately \$45.0 million (the "2016 private placement"). Net proceeds from the 2016 private placement, after deducting commissions and expenses, were approximately \$41.5 million, of which \$38.0 million was contributed to the Bank as a capital contribution to support its operations and increase its capital ratios to meet the then higher minimum capital ratios required under the terms of the terminated Consent Order. Net proceeds from the 2016 private placement were also used to repurchase the Company's outstanding Series T preferred stock (as defined below), trust preferred securities, and subordinated promissory notes, as described below.

On June 30, 2016, the Company completed a public offering of 14,167,600 shares of common stock at \$0.10 per share for aggregate cash proceeds of approximately \$1.4 million (the "2016 follow-on offering"). The 2016 follow-on offering was conducted primarily to provide the Company's legacy shareholders, employees and others in its community with an opportunity to invest in the Company at the same offering price of \$0.10 per share that the Company offered to the investors in the 2016 private placement. The offering period ended at 5:00 p.m., Eastern Standard time, on June 30, 2016. The proceeds were used for general corporate and operational purposes.

On July 7, 2016, the Company sold \$4.3 million of nonaccrual loans and \$270 thousand of OREO. The loans and OREO were recorded at fair value as of June 30, 2016.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION, SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENT DEVELOPMENTS -
continued**

Recent Developments (continued) On August 23, 2016, the Company filed Articles of Amendment to its Articles of Incorporation to authorize a class of 150,000,000 shares of non-voting common stock. Also on August 23, 2016, the Company converted 905,316 shares of issued and outstanding Series A preferred stock into 90,531,557 shares of non-voting common stock. The 905,316 shares of Series A preferred stock converted into 90,531,557 shares of non-voting common stock represented all of the issued and outstanding shares of Series A preferred stock on such date and, as a result, all shares of the Series A preferred stock are no longer outstanding and resumed the status of authorized and unissued shares of the Company's preferred stock.

On July 31, 2010, the Company completed a private placement of subordinated promissory notes that totaled \$12.1 million. The notes bore interest at a rate equal to the current Prime Rate in effect, as published by the Wall Street Journal, plus 3%; provided that the interest rate would not be less than 8% per annum or more than 12% per annum. Beginning in October 2011, the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond prohibited the Company from paying interest due on the subordinated promissory notes. Effective as of September 16, 2015, the Company, the Bank, and certain other defendants entered into a class action settlement agreement in potential settlement of the putative class action lawsuit initiated by three holders of the Company's subordinated promissory notes, on behalf of themselves and as representatives of a class of similarly situated purchasers of the Company's subordinated promissory notes, with respect to alleged wrongful conduct associated with purchases of the subordinated promissory notes, including fraud, violation of state securities statutes, and negligence. On March 2, 2016, the Court of Common Pleas for the Fifteenth Judicial District, State of South Carolina, County of Horry entered a final order of approval approving the class action settlement agreement. Immediately following the closing of the 2016 private placement on April 11, 2016, pursuant to the terms of the class action settlement agreement, the Company established a settlement fund of approximately \$2.4 million, which represented 20% of the principal of subordinated promissory notes issued by the Company. The settlement fund was used to redeem the subordinated promissory notes held by class members. Also on April 11, 2016, the Company settled, pursuant to previously executed binding settlement agreements, with all subordinated promissory note holders who opted out of the class action settlement. These settlements, including the class action settlement, constituted the full satisfaction of the principal and interest owed on, and required the immediate dismissal of all pending litigation related to, the respective subordinated promissory notes. In each case, the Company and the Bank also obtained a full and complete release of all claims asserted or that could have been asserted with respect to the subordinated promissory notes. Refer to Note 12 to our Financial Statements for additional information on the subordinated promissory notes.

On March 6, 2009, as part of the Troubled Asset Relief Program (the "TARP") Capital Purchase Program (the "CPP") established by the U.S. Department of the Treasury (the "U.S. Treasury") under the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2009, the Company issued and sold to the U.S. Treasury (i) 12,895 shares of fixed rate cumulative perpetual preferred stock, Series T, having a liquidation preference of \$1,000 per share (the "Series T preferred stock"), and (ii) a ten-year warrant to purchase up to 91,714 shares of its common stock at an initial exercise price of \$21.09 per share (the "CPP Warrant"), for an aggregate purchase price of \$12.9 million in cash. Beginning in February 2011, the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond required the Company to defer dividend payments on the Series T preferred stock. On February 29, 2016, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with the U.S. Treasury, pursuant to which the Company agreed to repurchase all 12,895 shares of the Series T preferred stock for \$129 thousand, plus reimbursement of attorneys' fees and other expenses incurred by the U.S. Treasury not to exceed \$25 thousand. Under the terms of the securities purchase agreement, the U.S. Treasury also agreed to waive any and all unpaid dividends on the Series T preferred stock and to cancel the CPP Warrant.

Immediately following the closing of the 2016 private placement on April 11, 2016, pursuant to the terms of the securities purchase agreement, the Company repurchased all 12,895 shares of the Series T preferred stock from the U.S. Treasury for \$129 thousand and the U.S. Treasury canceled the CPP Warrant. Refer to Note 15 to our Financial Statements for additional information on the Series T preferred stock.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1 – ORGANIZATION, SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENT DEVELOPMENTS -
continued

Recent Developments (continued) On December 21, 2004, the Trust issued and sold a total of 6,000 trust preferred securities, with \$1,000 liquidation amount per capital security and a maturity of December 31, 2034, to institutional buyers in a pooled trust preferred issue. The Company received from the Trust the \$6.0 million proceeds from the issuance of the securities and the \$186 thousand initial proceeds from the capital investment in the Trust and, accordingly, has shown the funds due to the trust as a \$6.2 million junior subordinated debenture. Beginning in February 2011, the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond prohibited the Company from paying interest due on the trust preferred securities. The Company was permitted to defer these interest payments for up to 20 consecutive quarterly periods, or until March 15, 2016, at which point all of the deferred interest, including interest accrued on such deferred interest, would become due and payable. On February 29, 2016, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Alesco Preferred Funding VI LTD (“Alesco”), pursuant to which the Company agreed to repurchase the trust preferred securities for \$600 thousand, plus reimbursement of attorneys’ fees and other expenses incurred by Alesco not to exceed \$25 thousand. Alesco also agreed to forgive any and all unpaid interest on the trust preferred securities. On March 16, 2016, the Company received a notice of default from The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., in its capacity as trustee, relating to the trust preferred securities. Immediately following the closing of the 2016 private placement on April 11, 2016, pursuant to the terms of the securities purchase agreement, the Company repurchased all of the trust preferred securities from Alesco for \$600 thousand plus \$17 thousand in direct legal expenses. Refer to Note 11 to our Financial Statements for additional information on the trust preferred securities.

After taking into account the discounted repurchase or redemption prices for the Series T preferred stock, the trust preferred securities and the subordinated promissory notes, each as described above, as well as the forgiveness of accrued and deferred interest, legal fees, amounts paid in settlement of litigation, income taxes, and other expenses incurred in connection with these transactions, the Company recognized a gain, net of income taxes, of approximately \$13.8 million on the repurchase of the Series T preferred stock, which is included in retained deficit and an aggregate gain of \$19.1 million from the extinguishment of debt which is included in noninterest income. See the respective notes referred to above for additional information.

NOTE 2 – REGULATORY MATTERS AND OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

Removal of Consent Order with the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation and South Carolina Board of Financial Institutions

As noted above, on February 10, 2011, the Bank entered into the Consent Order with the FDIC and the State Board. The Consent Order conveyed specific actions needed to address the Bank’s current financial condition, primarily related to capital planning, liquidity/funds management, policy and planning issues, management oversight, loan concentrations and classifications, and non-performing loans. On October 26, 2016, the Consent Order was terminated by the FDIC and the State Board and was replaced with certain regulatory requirements and restrictions, including a requirement to continue to improve credit quality and earnings, a restriction prohibiting dividend payments without prior approval from the supervisory authorities, and a requirement to maintain Tier 1 capital at least equal to 8% and total risk-based capital at least equal to 10%. We believe that we are currently in substantial compliance with the new regulatory requirements and restrictions.

Written Agreement

On May 9, 2011, the Company entered into a Written Agreement with the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond. The Written Agreement is designed to enhance the Company’s ability to act as a source of strength to the Bank.

The Written Agreement contains provisions similar to those in the Bank’s Consent Order. Specifically, pursuant to the Written Agreement, the Company agreed, among other things, to seek the prior written approval of the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond before undertaking any of the following activities:

- declaring or paying any dividends,
- directly or indirectly taking dividends or any other form of payment representing a reduction in capital from the Bank,
- making any distributions of interest, principal or other sums on subordinated debentures or trust preferred securities,
- directly or indirectly, incurring, increasing or guarantying any debt, and
- directly or indirectly, purchasing or redeeming any shares of its stock.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 2 – REGULATORY MATTERS AND OTHER CONSIDERATIONS - *continued*

The Company also agreed to comply with certain notice provisions set forth in the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and regulations of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the “Federal Reserve”) in appointing any new director or senior executive officer, or changing the responsibilities of any senior executive officer so that the officer would assume a different senior executive officer position. The Company is also required to comply with certain restrictions on indemnification and severance payments pursuant to the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and FDIC regulations.

We believe we are currently in substantial compliance with the Written Agreement.

On August 18, 2014, the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond informed the Company that it was required to repay two notes in the amount of \$1.8 million to the Bank as soon as the Company has the funds available to do so for repayment of loans deemed made from the Bank to the Company. The Bank was a general unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to these loans. The Company made these payments to the Bank shortly following the closing of the private placement on April 11, 2016.

Other Considerations

During the Great Recession the Bank, with a loan portfolio consisting of a concentration in commercial real estate loans, experienced a decline in the value of the collateral securing its loan portfolio as well as a rapid deterioration in its borrowers’ cash flow and ability to repay their outstanding loans to the Bank. As a result, the Bank’s level of nonperforming assets increased substantially during 2010 and 2011. However, since 2012, the Bank’s nonperforming assets have begun to stabilize. In addition to increasing write-downs on OREO to expedite sales during 2016, the Bank sold \$4.3 million of nonperforming loans and \$270 thousand of OREO in a bulk sale. The loans and OREO had been reduced to fair value prior to the sale. Additional OREO properties totaling \$5.6 million were also sold during 2016.

The Bank’s nonperforming assets at December 31, 2016 were \$4.9 million compared to \$22.4 million at December 31, 2015. As a percentage of total assets, nonperforming assets were 1.31% and 6.19% as of December 31, 2016, and 2015, respectively. As a percentage of total loans, nonperforming loans were 0.94% and 4.18% as of December 31, 2016, and 2015, respectively.

The Company and the Bank operate in a highly-regulated industry and must plan for the liquidity needs of each entity separately. A variety of sources of liquidity have historically been available to the Bank to meet its short-term and long-term funding needs. Although several these sources have been limited following execution of the Consent Order (which was terminated on October 26, 2016), management has prepared forecasts of these sources of funds and the Bank’s projected uses of funds during 2017 in an effort to ensure that the sources available are sufficient to meet the Bank’s projected liquidity needs for this period.

Prior to the most recent economic downturn, the Company, if needed, would have relied on dividends from the Bank as its primary source of liquidity. The Company is a legal entity separate and distinct from the Bank. However, various legal limitations restrict the Bank from lending or otherwise supplying funds to the Company to meet its obligations, including paying dividends. In addition, regulatory restrictions remaining following the termination of the Consent Order further limit the Bank’s ability to pay dividends to the Company to satisfy its funding needs.

Management believes the Bank’s liquidity sources are adequate to meet its needs for at least the next 12 months.

NOTE 3 – CASH AND DUE FROM BANKS

The Bank is required by regulation to maintain an average cash reserve balance based on a percentage of deposits. At December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, the requirements were satisfied by amounts on deposit with the Federal Reserve Bank and cash on hand.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 4 – INVESTMENT SECURITIES

Securities available-for-sale consisted of the following:

	<u>Amortized Cost</u>	<u>Gross Unrealized</u>		<u>Estimated Fair Value</u>
		<u>Gains</u>	<u>Losses</u>	
<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>				
December 31, 2016				
Government-sponsored enterprises	\$ 8,489	\$ —	\$ (80)	\$ 8,409
Mortgage-backed securities	86,394	202	(2,598)	83,998
State and political subdivisions	14,905	14	(797)	14,122
Total	<u>\$ 109,788</u>	<u>\$ 216</u>	<u>\$ (3,475)</u>	<u>\$ 106,529</u>
December 31, 2015				
Government-sponsored enterprises	\$ 36,720	\$ —	\$ (688)	\$ 36,032
Mortgage-backed securities	53,368	54	(977)	52,445
State and political subdivisions	1,221	5	(2)	1,224
Total	<u>\$ 91,309</u>	<u>\$ 59</u>	<u>\$ (1,667)</u>	<u>\$ 89,701</u>
December 31, 2014				
Government-sponsored enterprises	\$ 40,952	\$ 7	\$ (877)	\$ 40,082
Mortgage-backed securities	65,328	447	(427)	65,348
State and political subdivisions	1,239	10	(5)	1,244
Total	<u>\$ 107,519</u>	<u>\$ 464</u>	<u>\$ (1,309)</u>	<u>\$ 106,674</u>

The following is a summary of maturities of securities available-for-sale as of December 31, 2016. The amortized cost is based on the contractual maturity dates. Actual maturities may differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without penalty.

	<u>Amortized Cost Due</u>					<u>Market Value</u>
	<u>Due Within One Year</u>	<u>After One Through Five Years</u>	<u>After Five Through Ten Years</u>	<u>After Ten Years</u>	<u>Total</u>	
December 31, 2016						
Government sponsored enterprises	\$ —	\$ 249	\$ 2,000	\$ 6,240	\$ 8,489	\$ 8,409
Mortgage-backed securities	—	—	19,824	66,570	86,394	83,998
State and political subdivisions	—	—	11,924	2,981	14,905	14,122
Total	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 249</u>	<u>\$ 33,748</u>	<u>\$ 75,791</u>	<u>\$ 109,788</u>	<u>\$ 106,529</u>

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 4 – INVESTMENT SECURITIES - continued

The following table shows gross unrealized losses and fair value, aggregated by investment category, and length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position, at:

<u>December 31, 2016</u>	<u>Less than twelve months</u>		<u>Twelve months or more</u>		<u>Total</u>	
	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Unrealized Losses</u>
<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>						
Government-sponsored enterprises	\$ 8,161	\$ (79)	\$ 249	\$ (1)	\$ 8,410	\$ (80)
Mortgage-backed securities ...	56,319	(1,986)	19,069	(612)	75,388	(2,598)
State and political subdivisions	12,904	(797)	—	—	12,904	(797)
Total	<u>\$ 77,384</u>	<u>\$ (2,862)</u>	<u>\$ 19,318</u>	<u>\$ (613)</u>	<u>\$ 96,702</u>	<u>\$ (3,475)</u>

<u>December 31, 2015</u>	<u>Less than twelve months</u>		<u>Twelve months or more</u>		<u>Total</u>	
	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Unrealized Losses</u>
<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>						
Government-sponsored enterprises	\$ 31,489	\$ (558)	\$ 4,543	\$ (130)	\$ 36,032	\$ (688)
Mortgage-backed securities ...	28,024	(354)	17,008	(623)	45,032	(977)
State and political subdivisions	617	(2)	—	—	617	(2)
Total	<u>\$ 60,130</u>	<u>\$ (914)</u>	<u>\$ 21,551</u>	<u>\$ (753)</u>	<u>\$ 81,681</u>	<u>\$ (1,667)</u>

<u>December 31, 2014</u>	<u>Less than twelve months</u>		<u>Twelve months or more</u>		<u>Total</u>	
	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Unrealized Losses</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Unrealized Losses</u>
<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>						
Government-sponsored enterprises	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 38,076	\$ (877)	\$ 38,076	\$ (877)
Mortgage-backed securities ...	22,024	(244)	7,458	(183)	29,482	(427)
State and political subdivisions	—	—	623	(5)	623	(5)
Total	<u>\$ 22,024</u>	<u>\$ (244)</u>	<u>\$ 46,157</u>	<u>\$ (1,065)</u>	<u>\$ 68,181</u>	<u>\$ (1,309)</u>

Management evaluates its investment portfolio periodically to identify any impairment that is other than temporary. At December 31, 2016, the Company had one government-sponsored enterprise security and twenty mortgage-backed securities that have been in an unrealized loss position for more than twelve months. Management believes these losses are temporary and are a result of the current interest rate environment. The Company does not intend to sell these securities and it is more likely than not that the Company will not be required to sell these securities before recovery of their amortized cost.

At December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, investment securities with a book value of \$43.8 million, \$36.7 million, and \$42.8 million, respectively, and a market value of \$42.6 million, \$36.1 million and \$42.2 million, respectively, were pledged to secure deposits and for other banking purposes as required or permitted by law.

Proceeds from sales of available-for-sale securities were \$25.1 million, \$23.3 million and \$32.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014 respectively. Gross realized gains and losses on sales and calls of available for sale securities for the years ended were as follows:

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	<u>Years ended</u>		
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Gross realized gains	\$ 216	\$ 232	\$ 269
Gross realized losses	(148)	—	(68)
Net gain	<u>\$ 68</u>	<u>\$ 232</u>	<u>\$ 201</u>

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 5 – LOAN PORTFOLIO

Loans consisted of the following:

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Residential	\$ 71,444	\$ 75,081	\$ 84,568
Commercial Real Estate.....	104,875	101,291	113,852
Commercial	33,800	27,881	30,894
Consumer.....	4,993	5,114	6,229
Total gross loans.....	<u>\$ 215,112</u>	<u>\$ 209,367</u>	<u>\$ 235,543</u>

Certain parties (principally certain directors and officers of the Company, their immediate families, and business interests) were loan customers and had other transactions in the normal course of business with the Company. Related party loans are made on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and collateral, as those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with persons not related to the lender and do not involve more than normal risk of collectability. Related party loans consisted of the following:

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	For the Year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Beginning balance	\$ 3,222	\$ 3,857	\$ 3,088
Relationship changes.....	(794)	—	—
New loans and advances.....	4,562	397	1,785
Repayments	(523)	(1,032)	(1,016)
Ending balance.....	<u>\$ 6,467</u>	<u>\$ 3,222</u>	<u>\$ 3,857</u>

In an effort to reduce nonperforming assets and problem loans that continued to be a strain on the Company's resources and capital, the Company sold \$4.3 million of nonperforming and problem loans and \$854 thousand in other real estate owned, resulting in \$2.9 million in charge-offs and \$854 thousand of losses on the sale of properties. This bulk sale was an effort to reduce overall risk within the Bank.

Provision and Allowance for Loan Losses

An allowance for loan losses is maintained at a level deemed appropriate by management to adequately provide for known and inherent losses in the loan portfolio. The allowance for loan losses is established as losses are estimated to have occurred through a provision for loan losses charged to earnings. Loan losses are charged against the allowance when management believes the uncollectability of a loan balance is confirmed. Subsequent recoveries, if any, are credited to the allowance.

In evaluating the adequacy of the Company's loan loss reserves, management identifies loans believed to be impaired. Impaired loans are those not likely to be repaid as to principal and interest in accordance with the terms of the loan agreement. The fair value of impaired loans is estimated using one of several methods, including collateral value, market value of similar debt, enterprise value, or liquidation value and discounted cash flows. Reserves are maintained for each loan in which the principal balance of the loan exceeds the net present value of cash flows. In addition to the specific allowance for individually reviewed loans, a general allowance for potential loan losses is established based on management's review of the composition of the loan portfolio with the purpose of identifying any concentrations of risk, and an analysis of historical loan charge-offs and recoveries. The final component of the allowance for loan losses incorporates management's evaluation of current economic conditions and other risk factors which may impact the inherent losses in the loan portfolio. These evaluations are highly subjective and require that a great degree of judgmental assumptions be made by management. This component of the allowance for loan losses includes additional estimated reserves for internal factors such as changes in lending staff, loan policy and underwriting guidelines, and loan seasoning and quality, and external factors such as national and local economic trends and conditions.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 5 – LOAN PORTFOLIO - continued

During 2016, we introduced certain enhancements to our allowance for loan loss model and methodology that, in management’s opinion, provide a better estimate and an allowance for loan loss which better reflects the inherent loss in the loan portfolio. The most significant enhancement was the implementation of a new third party software for the calculation of the allowance for loan losses. While this change did not result in an overall change in methodology, it did allow management to further analyze the portfolio. Additionally, as we regularly review the look back period being used for the calculation of historical losses, we determined that the historic look back period for all loan types should be increased to twelve quarters. During 2012, the Bank changed the historic look back period from twelve quarters to six quarters as management believed this reduced look back period more accurately reflected the loss history of the loan portfolio during those stressed economic conditions. As economic conditions have improved and the overall risk profile of the loan portfolio has changed, it was determined that the historic look back period should be increased back to twelve quarters to present an estimated risk and loss consistent with expectations. This change in the look back period resulted in an increase in reserves of approximately \$570,000.

The following tables detail the activity within our allowance for loan losses as of and for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, by portfolio segment:

December 31, 2016

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Commercial</u>	<u>Commercial Real Estate</u>	<u>Consumer</u>	<u>Residential</u>	<u>Total</u>
Allowance for loan losses:					
Beginning balance	\$ 952	\$ 2,543	\$ 80	\$ 1,026	\$ 4,601
Charge-offs	(1,132)	(4,595)	(72)	(809)	(6,608)
Recoveries.....	1,382	202	79	171	1,834
Provision	(802)	4,141	16	568	3,923
Ending balance	<u>\$ 400</u>	<u>\$ 2,291</u>	<u>\$ 103</u>	<u>\$ 956</u>	<u>\$ 3,750</u>
Ending balances:					
Individually evaluated for impairment....	<u>\$ 25</u>	<u>\$ 291</u>	<u>\$ 7</u>	<u>\$ 320</u>	<u>\$ 643</u>
Collectively evaluated for impairment....	<u>\$ 375</u>	<u>\$ 2,000</u>	<u>\$ 96</u>	<u>\$ 636</u>	<u>\$ 3,107</u>
Loans receivable:					
Ending balance, total	<u>\$ 33,800</u>	<u>\$ 104,875</u>	<u>\$ 4,993</u>	<u>\$ 71,444</u>	<u>\$ 215,112</u>
Ending balances:					
Individually evaluated for impairment....	<u>\$ 1,667</u>	<u>\$ 12,616</u>	<u>\$ 84</u>	<u>\$ 7,254</u>	<u>\$ 21,621</u>
Collectively evaluated for impairment....	<u>\$ 32,133</u>	<u>\$ 92,259</u>	<u>\$ 4,909</u>	<u>\$ 64,190</u>	<u>\$ 193,491</u>

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 5 – LOAN PORTFOLIO - continued

December 31, 2015
(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Commercial</u>	<u>Commercial Real Estate</u>	<u>Consumer</u>	<u>Residential</u>	<u>Total</u>
Allowance for loan losses:					
Beginning balance	\$ 597	\$ 3,591	\$ 185	\$ 1,414	\$ 5,787
Charge-offs	(539)	(1,212)	(81)	(501)	(2,333)
Recoveries	200	727	37	183	1,147
Provision	694	(563)	(61)	(70)	—
Ending balance	<u>\$ 952</u>	<u>\$ 2,543</u>	<u>\$ 80</u>	<u>\$ 1,026</u>	<u>\$ 4,601</u>
Ending balances:					
Individually evaluated for impairment....	<u>\$ 137</u>	<u>\$ 396</u>	<u>\$ 10</u>	<u>\$ 560</u>	<u>\$ 1,103</u>
Collectively evaluated for impairment....	<u>\$ 815</u>	<u>\$ 2,147</u>	<u>\$ 70</u>	<u>\$ 466</u>	<u>\$ 3,498</u>
Loans receivable:					
Ending balance, total	<u>\$ 27,881</u>	<u>\$ 101,291</u>	<u>\$ 5,114</u>	<u>\$ 75,081</u>	<u>\$ 209,367</u>
Ending balances:					
Individually evaluated for impairment....	<u>\$ 2,727</u>	<u>\$ 21,582</u>	<u>\$ 134</u>	<u>\$ 9,418</u>	<u>\$ 33,861</u>
Collectively evaluated for impairment....	<u>\$ 25,154</u>	<u>\$ 79,709</u>	<u>\$ 4,980</u>	<u>\$ 65,663</u>	<u>\$ 175,506</u>

December 31, 2014
(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Commercial</u>	<u>Commercial Real Estate</u>	<u>Consumer</u>	<u>Residential</u>	<u>Total</u>
Allowance for loan losses:					
Beginning balance	\$ 1,020	\$ 5,312	\$ 144	\$ 2,967	\$ 9,443
Charge-offs	(1,068)	(4,646)	(343)	(974)	(7,031)
Recoveries	549	1,117	38	610	2,314
Provision	96	1,808	346	(1,189)	1,061
Ending balance	<u>\$ 597</u>	<u>\$ 3,591</u>	<u>\$ 185</u>	<u>\$ 1,414</u>	<u>\$ 5,787</u>
Ending balances:					
Individually evaluated for impairment....	<u>\$ 151</u>	<u>\$ 1,008</u>	<u>\$ 11</u>	<u>\$ 737</u>	<u>\$ 1,907</u>
Collectively evaluated for impairment....	<u>\$ 446</u>	<u>\$ 2,583</u>	<u>\$ 174</u>	<u>\$ 677</u>	<u>\$ 3,880</u>
Loans receivable:					
Ending balance, total	<u>\$ 30,894</u>	<u>\$ 113,852</u>	<u>\$ 6,229</u>	<u>\$ 84,568</u>	<u>\$ 235,543</u>
Ending balances:					
Individually evaluated for impairment....	<u>\$ 3,644</u>	<u>\$ 25,146</u>	<u>\$ 175</u>	<u>\$ 12,418</u>	<u>\$ 41,383</u>
Collectively evaluated for impairment....	<u>\$ 27,250</u>	<u>\$ 88,706</u>	<u>\$ 6,054</u>	<u>\$ 72,150</u>	<u>\$ 194,160</u>

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 5 – LOAN PORTFOLIO - continued

Loan Performance and Asset Quality

Generally, a loan will be placed on nonaccrual status when it becomes 90 days past due as to principal or interest, or when management believes, after considering economic and business conditions and collection efforts, that the borrower's financial condition is such that collection of the loan is doubtful. When a loan is placed in nonaccrual status, interest accruals are discontinued and income earned but not collected is reversed. Cash receipts on nonaccrual loans are not recorded as interest income, but are used to reduce principal.

The following chart summarizes delinquencies and nonaccruals, by portfolio class, as of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014.

December 31, 2016

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>30-59 Days Past Due</u>	<u>60-89 Days Past Due</u>	<u>90+ Days Past Due</u>	<u>Total Past Due</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Total Loans Receivable</u>	<u>Non- accrual</u>
Commercial	\$ 82	\$ —	\$ 16	\$ 98	\$ 33,702	\$ 33,800	\$ 32
Commercial real estate:							
Construction	96	—	—	96	22,885	22,981	21
Other.....	782	—	1,219	2,001	79,893	81,894	1,413
Real Estate:							
Residential.....	86	133	411	630	70,814	71,444	559
Consumer:							
Other.....	34	17	—	51	4,403	4,454	—
Revolving credit	2	—	—	2	537	539	—
Total	<u>\$ 1,082</u>	<u>\$ 150</u>	<u>\$ 1,646</u>	<u>\$ 2,878</u>	<u>\$ 212,234</u>	<u>\$ 215,112</u>	<u>\$ 2,025</u>

December 31, 2015

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>30-59 Days Past Due</u>	<u>60-89 Days Past Due</u>	<u>90+ Days Past Due</u>	<u>Total Past Due</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Total Loans Receivable</u>	<u>Non- accrual</u>
Commercial	\$ 321	\$ 110	\$ 1	\$ 432	\$ 27,449	\$ 27,881	\$ 139
Commercial real estate:							
Construction	25	—	3,186	3,211	27,321	30,532	3,384
Other.....	973	—	3,046	4,019	66,740	70,759	3,895
Real Estate:							
Residential.....	2,887	142	948	3,977	71,104	75,081	1,314
Consumer:							
Other.....	108	18	10	136	4,395	4,531	10
Revolving credit	4	—	—	4	579	583	—
Total	<u>\$ 4,318</u>	<u>\$ 270</u>	<u>\$ 7,191</u>	<u>\$ 11,779</u>	<u>\$ 197,588</u>	<u>\$ 209,367</u>	<u>\$ 8,742</u>

December 31, 2014

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>30-59 Days Past Due</u>	<u>60-89 Days Past Due</u>	<u>90+ Days Past Due</u>	<u>Total Past Due</u>	<u>Current</u>	<u>Total Loans Receivable</u>	<u>Non- accrual</u>
Commercial	\$ 282	\$ 27	\$ —	\$ 309	\$ 30,585	\$ 30,894	\$ 633
Commercial real estate:							
Construction	199	—	364	563	30,907	31,470	4,464
Other.....	493	283	2,023	2,799	79,583	82,382	2,643
Real Estate:							
Residential.....	2,576	372	2,810	5,758	78,810	84,568	3,917
Consumer:.....							
Other.....	101	2	—	103	5,449	5,552	—
Revolving credit	4	4	1	9	668	677	4
Total	<u>\$ 3,655</u>	<u>\$ 688</u>	<u>\$ 5,198</u>	<u>\$ 9,541</u>	<u>\$ 226,002</u>	<u>\$ 235,543</u>	<u>\$ 11,661</u>

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 5 – LOAN PORTFOLIO - continued

There were no loans outstanding 90 days or more and still accruing interest at December 31, 2016 or 2015. At December 31, 2014, one residential real estate loan in the amount of \$170 thousand was past due more than 90 days and still accruing interest.

The following tables summarize management’s internal credit risk grades, by portfolio class, as of December 31:

December 31, 2016

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Commercial</u>	<u>Commercial Real Estate</u>	<u>Consumer</u>	<u>Residential</u>	<u>Total</u>
Grade 1 - Minimal	\$ 1,781	\$ —	\$ 383	\$ —	\$ 2,164
Grade 2 – Modest.....	934	122	112	573	1,741
Grade 3 – Average	2,226	13,877	84	6,588	22,775
Grade 4 – Satisfactory	19,973	58,149	3,971	45,208	127,301
Grade 5 – Watch	7,125	21,807	234	11,531	40,697
Grade 6 – Special Mention	1,484	900	140	1,517	4,041
Grade 7 – Substandard.....	277	10,020	69	6,027	16,393
Grade 8 – Doubtful	—	—	—	—	—
Grade 9 – Loss	—	—	—	—	—
Total loans receivable	<u>\$ 33,800</u>	<u>\$ 104,875</u>	<u>\$ 4,993</u>	<u>\$ 71,444</u>	<u>\$ 215,112</u>

December 31, 2015

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Commercial</u>	<u>Commercial Real Estate</u>	<u>Consumer</u>	<u>Residential</u>	<u>Total</u>
Grade 1 - Minimal	\$ 975	\$ —	\$ 434	\$ —	\$ 1,409
Grade 2 – Modest.....	561	1,024	37	277	1,899
Grade 3 – Average	4,934	5,620	218	4,716	15,488
Grade 4 – Satisfactory	14,693	58,549	4,031	53,187	130,460
Grade 5 – Watch	2,445	9,654	152	2,988	15,239
Grade 6 – Special Mention	992	6,321	98	3,544	10,955
Grade 7 – Substandard.....	3,281	20,123	144	10,369	33,917
Grade 8 – Doubtful	—	—	—	—	—
Grade 9 – Loss	—	—	—	—	—
Total loans receivable.....	<u>\$ 27,881</u>	<u>\$ 101,291</u>	<u>\$ 5,114</u>	<u>\$ 75,081</u>	<u>\$ 209,367</u>

December 31, 2014

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Commercial</u>	<u>Commercial Real Estate</u>	<u>Consumer</u>	<u>Residential</u>	<u>Total</u>
Grade 1 - Minimal	\$ 1,093	\$ —	\$ 531	\$ —	\$ 1,624
Grade 2 – Modest.....	1,164	679	93	1,216	3,152
Grade 3 – Average	3,868	5,618	156	4,688	14,330
Grade 4 – Satisfactory	16,367	59,536	4,928	56,758	137,589
Grade 5 – Watch	2,905	16,091	178	4,695	23,869
Grade 6 – Special Mention	1,191	4,249	132	3,747	9,319
Grade 7 – Substandard.....	4,306	27,679	211	13,464	45,660
Grade 8 – Doubtful	—	—	—	—	—
Grade 9 – Loss	—	—	—	—	—
Total loans receivable.....	<u>\$ 30,894</u>	<u>\$ 113,852</u>	<u>\$ 6,229</u>	<u>\$ 84,568</u>	<u>\$ 235,543</u>

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 5 – LOAN PORTFOLIO - *continued*

Loans graded one through four are considered “pass” credits. As of December 31, 2016, \$154.0 million, or 71.6% of the loan portfolio had a credit grade of “minimal,” “modest,” “average” or “satisfactory.” For loans to qualify for this grade, they must be performing relatively close to expectations, with no significant departures from the intended source and timing of repayment.

Loans with a credit grade of “watch” and “special mention” are not considered classified; however, they are categorized as a watch list credit and are considered potential problem loans. This classification is utilized by us when there is an initial concern about the financial health of a borrower. These loans are designated as such in order to be monitored more closely than other credits in the portfolio. Loans on the watch list are not considered problem loans until they are determined by management to be classified as substandard. As of December 31, 2016, loans with a credit grade of “watch” and “special mention” totaled \$44.7 million. Watch list loans are considered potential problem loans and are monitored as they may develop into problem loans in the future.

Loans graded “substandard”, “doubtful”, and “loss” are considered classified credits. At December 31, 2016, classified loans totaled \$16.4 million, with \$16.0 million being collateralized by real estate. This amount included \$10.1 million in TDRs, of which \$8.9 million were considered to be performing at December 31, 2016. Classified credits are evaluated for impairment on a quarterly basis.

The Company identifies impaired loans through its normal internal loan review process. A loan is considered impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable that we will be unable to collect the scheduled payments of principal or interest when due, according to the contractual terms of the loan agreement. Factors considered by management in determining impairment include payment status, collateral value, and the probability of collecting scheduled principal and interest payments when due. Impairment is measured on a loan-by-loan basis by calculating either the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan’s effective interest rate, the loan’s obtainable market price, or the fair value of the collateral, less selling costs, if the loan is collateral dependent. If the measurement of the impaired loan is less than the recorded investment in the loan (including accrued interest, net of deferred loan fees or costs), an impairment is recognized by establishing or adjusting an existing allocation of the allowance, or by recording a partial charge-off of the loan to its fair value. When an impaired loan is ultimately charged-off, the charge-off is taken against the specific reserve, if any.

Large groups of smaller balance homogeneous loans are collectively evaluated for impairment. Impaired consumer and residential loans are identified for impairment disclosures; however, it is policy to individually evaluate for impairment all loans with a credit grade of “special mention”, “substandard”, “doubtful”, and “loss.” Impaired loans are valued on a nonrecurring basis at the lower of cost or market value of the underlying collateral, less any selling costs, or based on the net present value of cash flows. For loans valued based on collateral, market values were obtained using independent appraisals, updated every 18 to 24 months, in accordance with our reappraisal policy, or other market data such as recent offers to the borrower. At December 31, 2016, the recorded investment in impaired loans was \$21.6 million, compared to \$33.9 million and \$41.4 million at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. This reduction in impaired loans was due to the sale of nonperforming loans as well as the upgrade of loans due to improved financial condition.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 5 – LOAN PORTFOLIO - continued

The following chart details our impaired loans, which includes TDRs totaling \$19.7 million, \$29.1 million and \$33.2 million, by category as of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively:

December 31, 2016

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Recorded Investment</u>	<u>Unpaid Principal Balance</u>	<u>Related Allowance</u>	<u>Average Recorded Investment</u>	<u>Interest Income Recognized</u>
With no related allowance recorded:					
Commercial	\$ 720	\$ 720	\$ —	\$ 732	\$ 43
Commercial real estate	9,194	12,597	—	9,332	574
Residential	4,365	4,553	—	4,390	248
Consumer	33	33	—	34	3
Total:	<u>14,312</u>	<u>17,903</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>14,488</u>	<u>868</u>
With an allowance recorded:					
Commercial	947	947	25	956	37
Commercial real estate	3,422	3,422	291	3,433	178
Residential	2,889	2,889	320	2,895	120
Consumer	51	51	7	52	2
Total:	<u>7,309</u>	<u>7,309</u>	<u>643</u>	<u>7,336</u>	<u>337</u>
Total:					
Commercial	1,667	1,667	25	1,688	80
Commercial real estate	12,616	16,019	291	12,765	752
Residential	7,254	7,442	320	7,285	368
Consumer	84	84	7	86	5
Total:	<u>\$ 21,621</u>	<u>\$ 25,212</u>	<u>\$ 643</u>	<u>\$ 21,824</u>	<u>\$ 1,205</u>

December 31, 2015

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Recorded Investment</u>	<u>Unpaid Principal Balance</u>	<u>Related Allowance</u>	<u>Average Recorded Investment</u>	<u>Interest Income Recognized</u>
With no related allowance recorded:					
Commercial	\$ 1,070	\$ 1,339	\$ —	\$ 1,319	\$ 72
Commercial real estate	17,180	22,037	—	18,989	722
Residential	4,016	4,338	—	4,936	137
Consumer	68	68	—	84	7
Total:	<u>22,334</u>	<u>27,782</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>25,328</u>	<u>938</u>
With an allowance recorded:					
Commercial	1,657	1,657	137	1,729	79
Commercial real estate	4,402	4,402	396	4,461	207
Residential	5,402	5,443	560	5,445	215
Consumer	66	66	10	66	3
Total:	<u>11,527</u>	<u>11,568</u>	<u>1,103</u>	<u>11,701</u>	<u>504</u>
Total:					
Commercial	2,727	2,996	137	3,048	151
Commercial real estate	21,582	26,439	396	23,450	929
Residential	9,418	9,781	560	10,381	352
Consumer	134	134	10	150	10
Total:	<u>\$ 33,861</u>	<u>\$ 39,350</u>	<u>\$ 1,103</u>	<u>\$ 37,029</u>	<u>\$ 1,442</u>

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 5 – LOAN PORTFOLIO - continued

December 31, 2014

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Recorded Investment</u>	<u>Unpaid Principal Balance</u>	<u>Related Allowance</u>	<u>Average Recorded Investment</u>	<u>Interest Income Recognized</u>
With no related allowance recorded:					
Commercial	\$ 1,852	\$ 2,678	\$ —	\$ 2,649	\$ 79
Commercial real estate	19,156	24,441	—	22,377	1,083
Residential	5,950	6,528	—	6,249	268
Consumer	<u>32</u>	<u>32</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>34</u>	<u>3</u>
Total:.....	<u>26,990</u>	<u>33,679</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>31,309</u>	<u>1,433</u>
With an allowance recorded:					
Commercial	1,792	1,792	151	1,892	81
Commercial real estate	5,990	6,194	1,008	6,143	282
Residential	6,468	6,468	737	6,506	271
Consumer	<u>143</u>	<u>143</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>150</u>	<u>8</u>
Total:.....	<u>14,393</u>	<u>14,597</u>	<u>1,907</u>	<u>14,691</u>	<u>642</u>
Total:					
Commercial	3,644	4,470	151	4,541	160
Commercial real estate	25,146	30,635	1,008	28,520	1,365
Residential	12,418	12,996	737	12,755	539
Consumer	<u>175</u>	<u>175</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>184</u>	<u>11</u>
Total:.....	<u>\$ 41,383</u>	<u>\$ 48,276</u>	<u>\$ 1,907</u>	<u>\$ 46,000</u>	<u>\$ 2,075</u>

TDRs are loans which have been restructured from their original contractual terms and include concessions that would not otherwise have been granted outside of the financial difficulty of the borrower. We only restructure loans for borrowers in financial difficulty that have designed a viable business plan to fully pay off all obligations, including outstanding debt, interest and fees, either by generating additional income from the business or through liquidation of assets. Generally, these loans are restructured to provide the borrower additional time to execute upon their plans.

With respect to restructured loans, we typically grant concessions by (1) reduction of the stated interest rate for the remaining original life of the debt, or (2) extension of the maturity date at a stated interest rate lower than the current market rate for new debt with similar risk. We do not generally grant concessions through forgiveness of principal or accrued interest. Restructured loans where a concession has been granted through extension of the maturity date generally include extension of payments in an interest only period, extension of payments with capitalized interest and extension of payments through a forbearance agreement. These extended payment terms are also combined with a reduction of the stated interest rate in certain cases.

Success in restructuring loans has been mixed but it has proven to be a useful tool in certain situations to protect collateral values and allow certain borrowers additional time to execute upon defined business plans. In situations where a TDR is unsuccessful and the borrower is unable to follow through with terms of the restricted agreement, the loan is placed on nonaccrual status and continues to be written down to the underlying collateral value.

Our policy with respect to accrual of interest on loans restructured in a TDR follows relevant supervisory guidance. That is, if a borrower has demonstrated performance under the previous loan terms and shows capacity to perform under the restructured loan terms, continued accrual of interest at the restructured interest rate is likely. If a borrower was materially delinquent on payments prior to the restructuring but shows capacity to meet the restructured loan terms, the loan will likely continue as nonaccrual going forward. Lastly, if the borrower does not perform under the restructured terms, the loan is placed on nonaccrual status.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 5 – LOAN PORTFOLIO - continued

We will continue to closely monitor these loans and will cease accruing interest on them if management believes that the borrowers may not continue performing based on the restructured note terms. If, after previously being classified as a TDR, a loan is restructured a second time, then that loan is automatically placed on nonaccrual status. Our policy with respect to nonperforming loans requires the borrower to make a minimum of six consecutive payments in accordance with the loan terms before that loan can be placed back on accrual status. Further, the borrower must show capacity to continue performing into the future prior to restoration of accrual status. We believe that all of our modified loans meet the definition of a TDR.

The following is a summary of information pertaining to our TDRs:

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Nonperforming TDRs.....	\$ 1,269	\$ 5,449	\$ 5,013
Performing TDRs:			
Commercial.....	1,635	2,565	2,942
Commercial real estate.....	10,554	13,883	17,499
Residential.....	6,133	7,059	7,537
Consumer.....	84	106	175
Total performing TDRs.....	18,406	23,613	28,153
Total TDRs.....	\$ 19,675	\$ 29,062	\$ 33,166

The following table summarizes how loans that were considered TDRs were modified during the years indicated:

For the Year Ended December 31, 2016

(Dollars in thousands)

	TDRs identified during the current year			TDRs that subsequently defaulted ⁽¹⁾		
	Number of contracts	Pre- modification outstanding recorded investment	Post modification outstanding recorded investment	Number of contracts	Pre- modification outstanding recorded investment	Post- modification outstanding recorded investment
Commercial real estate.....	4	\$ 475	\$ 312	—	\$ —	\$ —
Residential.....	9	1,257	1,201	—	—	—
Commercial.....	8	380	380	1	30	30
Consumer.....	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	21	\$ 2,112	\$ 1,893	1	\$ 30	\$ 30

For the Year Ended December 31, 2015

(Dollars in thousands)

	TDRs identified during the current year			TDRs that subsequently defaulted ⁽¹⁾		
	Number of contracts	Pre- modification outstanding recorded investment	Post modification outstanding recorded investment	Number of contracts	Pre- modification outstanding recorded investment	Post- modification outstanding recorded investment
Commercial real estate.....	6	\$ 475	\$ 475	—	\$ —	\$ —
Residential.....	8	755	714	2	412	372
Commercial.....	3	272	191	—	—	—
Consumer.....	3	13	13	—	—	—
Total	20	\$ 1,515	\$ 1,393	2	\$ 412	\$ 372

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 5 – LOAN PORTFOLIO - continued

For the Year Ended December 31, 2014

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>TDRs identified during the current year</u>			<u>TDRs that subsequently defaulted⁽¹⁾</u>		
	<u>Number of contracts</u>	<u>Pre-modification outstanding recorded investment</u>	<u>Post modification outstanding recorded investment</u>	<u>Number of contracts</u>	<u>Pre-modification outstanding recorded investment</u>	<u>Post-modification outstanding recorded investment</u>
Commercial real estate.....	25	\$ 6,016	\$ 5,837	1	\$ 36	\$ 36
Residential	19	3,171	2,992	3	518	518
Commercial	5	455	455	—	—	—
Consumer.....	2	31	31	—	—	—
Total.....	51	\$ 9,673	\$ 9,315	4	\$ 554	\$ 554

⁽¹⁾Loans past due 90 days or more are considered to be in default.

Portions of the allowance for loan losses may be allocated for specific loans or portfolio segments. However, the entire allowance for loan losses is available for any loan that, in management’s judgment, should be charged-off. While management utilizes the best judgment and information available to it, the ultimate adequacy of the allowance for loan losses depends on a variety of factors beyond our control, including the performance of our loan portfolio, the economy, changes in interest rates, and the view of the regulatory authorities toward loan classifications. If delinquencies and defaults increase, we may be required to increase our provision for loan losses, which would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition. There can be no assurance that charge-offs of loans in future periods will not exceed the allowance for loan losses as estimated at any point in time or that provisions for loan losses will not be significant to a particular accounting period.

The Company is a party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk in the normal course of business to meet the financing needs of its customers. These financial instruments include commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit. These instruments involve, to varying degrees, elements of credit and interest rate risk in excess of the amount recognized in the balance sheets.

The Company’s exposure to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by the other party to the financial instrument for commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit is represented by the contractual or notional amount of those instruments. The Company uses the same credit policies in making commitments and conditional obligations as it does for on-balance-sheet instruments.

Standby letters of credit are conditional commitments issued by the Company to guarantee the performance of a customer to a third party. The credit risk involved in issuing letters of credit is essentially the same as that involved in extending loans to customers. The fair value of standby letters of credit is insignificant.

Commitments to extend credit are agreements to lend to a customer as long as there is no violation of any condition established in the contract. Commitments generally have fixed expiration dates or other termination clauses and may require payment of a fee. Since some of the commitments are expected to expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. The Company evaluates each customer’s creditworthiness on a case-by-case basis. The amount of collateral obtained, if deemed necessary by the Company upon extension of credit, is based on management’s credit evaluation of the counter-party.

Collateral held for commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit varies but may include accounts receivable, inventory, property, plant, equipment, and income-producing commercial properties. The following table summarizes the Company’s off-balance sheet financial instruments whose contract amounts represent credit risk:

	<u>December 31,</u>		
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
Commitments to extend credit.....	\$ 33,155	\$ 21,318	\$ 27,017
Standby letters of credit.....	444	257	247

(Dollars in thousands)

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 6 – PREMISES, FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT

Premises, furniture and equipment consisted of the following:

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Land.....	\$ 4,100	\$ 4,464	\$ 7,099
Buildings and land improvements	13,180	14,301	16,082
Furniture and equipment.....	7,441	7,557	7,874
Leasehold improvements.....	40	40	65
	<u>24,761</u>	<u>26,362</u>	<u>31,120</u>
Less accumulated depreciation	(10,447)	(10,445)	(10,828)
Premises, furniture and equipment, net	<u>\$ 14,314</u>	<u>\$ 15,917</u>	<u>\$ 20,292</u>

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 was \$659 thousand, \$742 thousand, and \$789 thousand, respectively.

NOTE 7 – OTHER REAL ESTATE OWNED

Transactions in other real estate owned for the years ended December 31:

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	2016	2015	2014
Balance, beginning of year	\$ 13,624	\$ 19,501	\$ 24,972
Additions	796	4,058	2,183
Sales.....	(5,868)	(9,709)	(7,337)
Write-downs	(5,665)	(226)	(317)
Balance, end of period	<u>\$ 2,887</u>	<u>\$ 13,624</u>	<u>\$ 19,501</u>

Increased write-downs were taken during 2016 in an effort to expedite sales to reduce nonperforming assets.

NOTE 8 – OTHER ASSETS

Other assets consisted of the following at December 31:

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	2016	2015	2014
Prepaid expenses and insurance.....	\$ 478	\$ 406	\$ 736
Unamortized software.....	45	55	52
Proceeds due from life insurance.....	—	—	1,208
Other	599	423	384
Total	<u>\$ 1,122</u>	<u>\$ 884</u>	<u>\$ 2,380</u>

NOTE 9 – DEPOSITS

At December 31, 2016, the scheduled maturities of time deposits were as follows *(in thousands)*:

Maturing in:	Amount
Less than one year.....	\$ 102,895
One to three years.....	38,456
Three to ten years.....	4,880
Beyond ten years	—
	<u>\$ 146,231</u>

Time deposits in excess of the FDIC insurance limit of \$250 thousand were \$5.0 million, \$3.7 million, \$6.8 million as of December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, respectively.

Overdrawn transaction accounts in the amount of \$23 thousand, \$24 thousand and \$17 thousand were classified as loans as of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Brokered deposits were \$5.2 million and \$14.1 million as of December 31, 2016, and 2014, respectively. The Bank did not have any brokered deposits at December 31, 2015.

Related party deposits by directors including their affiliates and executive officers totaled approximately \$373 thousand, \$552 thousand and \$1.4 million at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 10 – ADVANCES FROM THE FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANK

Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank consisted of the following at December 31, 2016:

(Dollars in thousands)

<u>Advance Type</u>	<u>Advance Amount</u>	<u>Advance Rate</u>	<u>Maturing On</u>
Convertible Advance	\$ 2,000	3.600%	9/4/18
Fixed Rate	7,000	1.048%	10/29/18
Fixed Rate	5,000	3.858%	8/20/19
Fixed Rate	5,000	2.505%	11/18/20
Fixed Rate	5,000	2.740%	11/18/20
	<u>\$ 24,000</u>		

As of December 31, 2016, we had advances totaling \$24.0 million with various interest rates and maturity dates. Interest on all advances is at a fixed rate and payable quarterly. Convertible advances are callable by the FHLB on their respective call dates. The Company has the option to either repay any advance that has been called or to refinance the advance as a convertible advance.

At December 31, 2016, the Company had pledged as collateral for FHLB advances approximately \$2.8 million of one-to-four family first mortgage loans, \$901 thousand of commercial real estate loans, \$3.8 million in home equity lines of credit, and \$18.2 million of agency and private issue mortgage-backed securities. The Company has an investment in Federal Home Loan Bank stock of \$1.3 million. The Company has \$52.3 million in excess borrowing capacity with the Federal Home Loan Bank that is available if liquidity needs should arise. As a result of negative financial performance indicators, there is also a risk that the Bank's ability to borrow from the FHLB could be curtailed or eliminated, although to date the Bank has not been denied advances from the FHLB or had to pledge additional collateral for its borrowings.

As of December 31, 2016, scheduled principal reductions include \$9.0 million in 2018, \$5.0 million in 2019, and \$10.0 million in 2020.

NOTE 11 – JUNIOR SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES

On December 21, 2004, the Trust issued \$6.0 million floating rate trust preferred securities with a maturity of December 31, 2034. In accordance with current accounting standards, the Trust has not been consolidated in these financial statements. The Company received from the Trust the \$6.0 million proceeds from the issuance of the securities and the \$186 thousand initial proceeds from the capital investment in the Trust and, accordingly, has shown the funds due to the Trust as a \$6.2 million junior subordinated debenture offset by debt issuance costs. The current regulatory rules allow certain amounts of junior subordinated debentures to be included in the calculation of regulatory capital.

The Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond prohibited the Company from paying interest due on the trust preferred securities beginning February 2011 and as a result, the Company had deferred interest payments in the amount of approximately \$958 thousand due and payable at the time of redemption on April 11, 2016, as described below.

As described in Note 1 to our financial statements, on February 29, 2016, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Alesco for the repurchase of all the trust preferred securities for an aggregate cash payment of \$600 thousand plus reimbursement of attorneys' fees and other expenses incurred by Alesco not to exceed \$25 thousand. Alesco also agreed to forgive any and all unpaid interest on the trust preferred securities.

On March 16, 2016, the Company received a notice of default from The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., in its capacity as trustee, relating to the trust preferred securities. The notice of default related specifically to the Indenture dated December 21, 2004, by and among the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., successor-in-interest to JP Morgan Chase Bank, National Association, under which the Company issued the trust preferred securities. As permitted by the Indenture, the Company previously exercised its right to defer interest payments on the trust preferred securities for 20 consecutive quarterly payment periods. The Company's right to defer such interest payments expired on March 15, 2016, at which time all deferred payments of interest became due and payable. The Company did not pay such deferred interest at the end of the permitted deferral period, constituting an event of default under the Indenture, and therefore pursuant to the Indenture, the trustee provided this notice of default. However, under the Indenture, the principal amount of the trust preferred securities, together with any premium and unpaid accrued interest, would only become due upon such an event of default if the trustee or Alesco declared such amounts due and payable by written notice to the Company.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 11 – JUNIOR SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES - *continued*

On April 11, 2016, immediately following the closing of the 2016 private placement, the Company repurchased all of the outstanding trust preferred securities for \$600 thousand, plus reimbursement of approximately \$17 thousand in third party legal expenses. The redemption gain realized on this settlement was approximately \$6.3 million.

The redemption consisted of the following (*in thousands*):

Assets	
Other assets	\$ 186
Reduction to assets	<u>186</u>
Liabilities	
Junior subordinated debentures	6,117
Accrued interest payable	<u>958</u>
Reduction to liabilities	<u>7,075</u>
Cash paid.....	(617)
Gain on extinguishment of debt.....	<u>\$ 6,272</u>

NOTE 12 – SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES

On July 31, 2010, the Company completed a private placement of subordinated promissory notes that totaled \$12.1 million. The notes bore interest at a rate equal to the current Prime Rate in effect, as published by the Wall Street Journal, plus 3%; provided, that the rate of interest shall not be less than 8% per annum or more than 12% per annum. The subordinated notes were structured to fully count as Tier 2 regulatory capital on a consolidated basis.

The Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond prohibited the Company from paying interest due on the subordinated notes beginning October 2011 and, as a result, the Company had deferred interest payments in the amount of approximately \$5.3 million at the time of redemption on April 11, 2016, as described below.

During 2013, \$1.0 million of the subordinated notes were canceled by the holder as part of a settlement of litigation between the holder, the Bank, and the Company. The Company was obligated to contribute capital in this amount to the Bank when it was able and did so immediately following the closing of the 2016 private placement. The forgiveness of this debt was recognized in 2013 as noninterest income in the consolidated statements of operations.

Effective as of September 16, 2015, the Company, the Bank, and certain other defendants entered into a class action settlement agreement in potential settlement of the putative class action lawsuit initiated by three holders of the Company's subordinated promissory notes, on behalf of themselves and as representatives of a class of similarly situated purchasers of the Company's subordinated promissory notes, with respect to alleged wrongful conduct associated with purchases of the subordinated promissory notes, including fraud, violation of state securities statutes, and negligence. On March 2, 2016, the Court of Common Pleas for the Fifteenth Judicial District, State of South Carolina, County of Horry entered a final order of approval approving the class action settlement agreement.

On April 11, 2016, immediately following the closing of the 2016 private placement, the Company established a settlement fund of approximately \$2.4 million, which represented 20% of the principal of subordinated promissory notes issued by the Company. The proceeds of the fund were used to redeem the subordinated promissory notes held by class members. Also on April 11, 2016, the Company settled, pursuant to previously executed binding settlement agreements, with the subordinated promissory note holders who opted out of the class action settlement. These settlements, including the class action settlement, constituted the full satisfaction of the principal and interest owed on, and required the immediate dismissal of all pending litigation related to, the respective subordinated promissory notes. In each case, the Company and the Bank also obtained a full and complete release of all claims asserted or that could have been asserted with respect to the subordinated promissory notes. The redemption gain realized on this settlement was approximately \$12.8 million.

The redemption consisted of the following (*in thousands*):

Assets	
Reduction to assets	\$ —
Liabilities	
Subordinated debentures	11,023
Accrued interest payable	<u>5,274</u>
Reduction to liabilities	<u>16,297</u>
Cash paid.....	(3,454)
Gain on extinguishment of debt.....	<u>\$ 12,843</u>

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 13 – LEASE COMMITMENTS

On January 1, 2013, the Company renewed a lease agreement for land on which to operate its Tabor City branch. The lease has a five-year term that expires December 31, 2017. The Company has an option for eight additional five-year renewal periods thereafter. The lease has a rental amount of \$1,047 per month. The lease gives the Company the first right of refusal to purchase the property at an unimproved value if the owners decide to sell. The Company also pays applicable property taxes on the property.

Future minimum lease payments are expected to be approximately \$12,564 per year for the next year.

NOTE 14 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

In the ordinary course of business, the Company may, from time to time, become a party to legal claims and disputes. At December 31, 2016, the Company has received subpoenas from the office of SIGTARP. The Company has fully responded to all of the subpoenas and provided testimony. The Company and the Bank believe that the investigation will not have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operation of the Company. Management was not aware of any other pending or threatened litigation or unassisted claims that could result in losses, if any, that would be material to the financial statements. The details of the matter above is included in “Legal Proceedings” under Part I, Item 3 of the Annual Report on Form 10-K.

NOTE 15 – SHAREHOLDERS’ EQUITY

Preferred Stock

Series T - In March 2009, in connection with the CPP, the Company issued to the U.S. Treasury 12,895 shares of the Company’s Series T preferred stock. The Series T preferred stock had a dividend rate of 5% for the first five years and 9% thereafter, and had a call feature after three years.

In connection with the sale of the Series T preferred stock, the Company also issued to the U.S. Treasury the CPP Warrant to purchase up to 91,714 shares of the Company’s common stock at an initial exercise price of \$21.09 per share.

The Series T preferred stock and the CPP Warrant were sold to the U.S. Treasury for an aggregate purchase price of \$12.9 million in cash. The purchase price was allocated between the Series T preferred stock and the CPP Warrant based upon the relative fair values of each to arrive at the amounts recorded by the Company. This resulted in the Series T preferred stock being issued at a discount which was amortized on a level yield basis as a charge to retained earnings over an assumed life of five years.

As required under the CPP, dividend payments on and repurchases of the Company’s common stock were subject to certain restrictions. For as long as the Series T preferred stock was outstanding, no dividends could be declared or paid on the Company’s common stock until all accrued and unpaid dividends on the Series T preferred stock were fully paid. In addition, the U.S. Treasury’s consent was required for any increase in dividends on common stock before the third anniversary of issuance of the Series T preferred stock and for any repurchase of any common stock except for repurchases of common shares in connection with benefit plans.

Beginning in February 2011, the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond required the Company to defer dividend payments on the 12,895 shares of the Series T preferred stock. Therefore, for each quarterly period beginning in February 2011, the Company notified the U.S. Treasury of its deferral of quarterly dividend payments on the Series T preferred stock. The amount of each of the Company’s quarterly interest payments was approximately \$161 thousand through March 2014 and then increased to \$290 thousand. At the time the shares were repurchased on April 12, 2016, as described below, the Company had \$5.1 million of deferred dividend payments due on the Series T preferred stock, \$398 thousand of which had previously been shown as accrued preferred dividends on the Company’s statement of operations for 2016.

On April 12, 2016, the Company repurchased all 12,895 shares of the outstanding Series T preferred stock from the U.S. Treasury for \$129 thousand. The U.S. Treasury also canceled the CPP Warrant. The redemption gain realized on this settlement was approximately \$13.8 million and was recorded in retained deficit.

Series A – As previously disclosed, on April 1, 2016, the Company designated 905,316 shares of the Company’s authorized but unissued preferred stock as shares of the Company’s Series A preferred stock. As discussed in Note 1, the Company issued 905,316 shares of its Series A stock at \$10.00 per share in the 2016 private placement.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 15 – SHAREHOLDERS’ EQUITY - *continued*

Non-Voting Common Stock - On August 23, 2016, the Company filed Articles of Amendment to the Company’s Articles of Incorporation to authorize a class of 150,000,000 shares of non-voting common stock. Also on August 23, 2016, the Company converted 905,316 shares of issued and outstanding Series A preferred stock into 90,531,557 shares of non-voting common stock. The 905,316 shares of Series A preferred stock converted into 90,531,557 shares of non-voting common stock represented all of the issued and outstanding shares of Series A preferred stock on such date and, as a result, all shares of the Series A preferred stock are no longer outstanding and resumed the status of authorized and unissued shares of the Company’s preferred stock.

Restrictions on Dividends - Under the terms of the Written Agreement, the Company is currently prohibited from declaring or paying any dividends without the prior written approval of the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond. In addition, because the Company is a legal entity separate and distinct from the Bank and has little direct income itself, the Company relies on dividends paid to it by the Bank in order to pay dividends on its common stock. As a South Carolina state bank, the Bank may only pay dividends out of its net profits, after deducting expenses, including losses and bad debts. Under the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act (“FDICIA”), the Bank may not pay a dividend if, after paying the dividend, the Bank would be undercapitalized. In addition, regulatory restrictions remain following the termination of the Consent Order that prohibit the Bank from paying dividends without the prior approval of the FDIC and State Board.

NOTE 16 – CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS

Regulatory Capital - The Company and the Bank are subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the federal banking agencies. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory and possibly additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a material effect on the Company’s financial statements. Under capital adequacy guidelines and the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, the Company and the Bank must meet specific capital guidelines that involve quantitative measures of their assets, liabilities, and certain off-balance sheet items as calculated under regulatory accounting practices. The capital amounts and classifications are also subject to qualitative judgments by the regulators about components, risk weightings, and other factors.

Quantitative measures established by regulation to ensure capital adequacy require the Company and the Bank to maintain minimum ratios of Tier 1 and total capital as a percentage of assets and off-balance sheet exposures, adjusted for risk weights ranging from 0% to 1250%. Tier 1 capital consists of common shareholders’ equity, excluding the unrealized gain or loss on securities available-for-sale, minus certain intangible assets. Tier 2 capital consists of the allowance for loan losses subject to certain limitations. Total capital for purposes of computing the capital ratios consists of the sum of Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital. The Company and the Bank are also required to maintain capital at a minimum level based on quarterly average assets, which is known as the leverage ratio.

Regulatory capital rules released in July 2013 to implement capital standards, referred to as Basel III and developed by an international body known as the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, impose higher minimum capital requirements for bank holding companies and banks. The rules apply to all national and state banks and savings associations regardless of size and bank holding companies and savings and loan holding companies with more than \$1 billion in total consolidated assets. More stringent requirements are imposed on “advanced approaches” banking organizations—those organizations with \$250 billion or more in total consolidated assets, \$10 billion or more in total foreign exposures, or that have opted in to the Basel II capital regime. The requirements in the rule began to phase in on January 1, 2015 for the Bank, and the requirements in the rule will be fully phased in by January 1, 2019.

The approved rule includes a new minimum ratio of common equity Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets (“CET1”) of 4.5% and a capital conservation buffer of 2.5% of risk-weighted assets, which when fully phased-in, effectively results in a minimum CET1 ratio of 7.0%. Basel III also raises the minimum ratio of Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets from 4.0% to 6.0% (which, with the capital conservation buffer, effectively results in a minimum Tier 1 capital ratio of 8.5% when fully phased-in), effectively results in a minimum total capital to risk-weighted assets ratio of 10.5% (with the capital conservation buffer fully phased-in), and requires a minimum leverage ratio of 4.0%. Basel III also makes changes to the risk weights for certain assets and off-balance sheet exposures. Finally, CET1 includes accumulated other comprehensive income (which includes all unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale debt and equity securities), subject to a transition period and a one-time opt-out election. The Bank elected to opt-out of this provision. As such, accumulated comprehensive income is not included in the Bank’s Tier 1 capital.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 16 – CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS - continued

The new capital conservation buffer began its phase-in period on January 1, 2016 at 0.625% of risk-weighted assets and will increase each subsequent year by an additional 0.625% until reaching its final level of 2.5% on January 1, 2019, as discussed above. The Bank had sufficient capital to meet the new conservation buffer requirements at December 31, 2016.

To be considered “well-capitalized,” a bank must maintain total risk-based capital of at least 10%, Tier 1 capital of at least 6%, and a leverage ratio of at least 5%. To be considered “adequately capitalized” under these capital guidelines, a bank must maintain a minimum total risk-based capital of 8%, with at least 4% being Tier 1 capital. Although the Bank is no longer subject to the Consent Order as of its termination on October 26, 2016, the Bank must continue to maintain a Tier 1 capital at least equal to 8% and total risk-based capital at least equal to 10%.

At December 31, 2016, the Company and Bank exceeded minimum regulatory capital requirements.

The following table summarizes the capital ratios and the regulatory minimum requirements for the Company and the Bank.

	<u>Actual</u>		<u>Minimum Capital Requirement</u>		<u>Minimum To Be Well Capitalized Under Prompt Corrective Action Provisions</u>	
	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Ratio</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Ratio</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Ratio</u>
<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>						
December 31, 2016						
The Company						
Total Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets)	\$ 41,697	16.80%	\$ 19,861	8.00%	N/A	N/A
Common Equity Tier I Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets).....	\$ 35,586	15.54%	\$ 9,930	4.50%	N/A	N/A
Tier I Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets).....	\$ 38,586	15.54%	\$ 9,930	4.00%	N/A	N/A
Tier I Capital (to Average Assets)	\$ 38,586	10.15%	\$ 15,200	4.00%	N/A	N/A
The Bank						
Total Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets)	\$ 40,833	16.44%	\$ 19,865	8.00%	\$ 24,832	10.00%
Common Equity Tier I Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets).....	\$ 37,721	15.19%	\$ 14,899	4.50%	(1)	(1)
Tier I Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets).....	\$ 37,721	15.19%	\$ 14,899	6.00%	(1)	(1)
Tier I Capital (to Average Assets)	\$ 37,721	9.95%	\$ 15,162	4.00%	\$ 30,324	8.00%
Common Equity Tier 1 Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets).....	\$ 37,721	15.19%	\$ 11,174	4.50%	\$ N/A	N/A
December 31, 2015						
The Company						
Total Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets)	\$ (10,642)	(4.15)%	\$ 20,537	8.00%	N/A	N/A
Common Equity Tier I Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets).....	\$ (10,642)	(4.15)%	\$ 10,269	4.50%	N/A	N/A
Tier I Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets).....	\$ (10,642)	(4.15)%	\$ 10,269	4.00%	N/A	N/A
Tier I Capital (to Average Assets)	\$ (10,642)	(2.87)%	\$ 14,831	4.00%	N/A	N/A
The Bank						
Total Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets)	\$ 15,402	5.92%	\$ 20,802	8.00%	\$ 26,002	10.00%
Common Equity Tier I Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets).....	\$ 12,135	4.67%	\$ 15,601	4.50%	(1)	(1)
Tier I Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets).....	\$ 12,135	4.67%	\$ 15,601	6.00%	(1)	(1)
Tier I Capital (to Average Assets)	\$ 12,135	3.28%	\$ 14,819	4.00%	\$ 29,639	8.00%
Common Equity Tier 1 Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets).....	\$ 12,135	4.67%	\$ 11,701	4.50%	\$ N/A	N/A
December 31, 2014						
The Company						
Total Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets)	\$ (10,402)	(3.61)%	\$ 23,031	8.00%	N/A	N/A
Tier I Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets).....	\$ (10,402)	(3.61)%	\$ 11,516	4.00%	N/A	N/A
Tier I Capital (to Average Assets)	\$ (10,402)	(2.36)%	\$ 17,614	4.00%	N/A	N/A
The Bank						
Total Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets)	\$ 14,533	5.05%	\$ 23,008	8.00%	\$ 28,760	10.00%
Tier I Capital (to Risk-Weighted Assets).....	\$ 10,911	3.79%	\$ 11,504	4.00%	(1)	(1)
Tier I Capital (to Average Assets)	\$ 10,911	2.53%	\$ 17,255	4.00%	\$ 34,510	8.00%

(1) Minimum capital amounts and ratios presented are amounts to be well-capitalized under the various regulatory capital requirements administered by the FDIC. On February 10, 2011, the Bank became subject to a regulatory Consent Order with the FDIC and the State Board. Minimum capital amounts and ratios presented for the Bank as of December 31, 2015, and 2014, are the minimum levels set forth in the Consent Order. No minimum Tier 1 capital to risk-weighted assets ratio was specified in the Consent Order. Although the Bank was not subject to the Consent Order at December 31, 2016, the Bank must continue to maintain Tier 1 capital at least equal to 8% and total risk-based capital at least equal to 10%.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 17 – RETIREMENT AND BENEFITS

Trustee Retirement Savings Plan - The Bank has a trustee retirement savings plan which provides retirement benefits to substantially all officers and employees who meet certain age and service requirements. The plan includes a “salary reduction” feature pursuant to Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Under the plan and present policies, participants are permitted to contribute up to 15% of their annual compensation. At its discretion, the Bank can make matching contributions up to 2% of the participants’ compensation. In an effort to reduce expenses, the Bank made no contributions to employee 401(k) plans in 2015 or 2014. The Bank made a \$68 thousand contribution for 2016.

Directors Deferred Compensation Plan - The Company had a deferred compensation plan whereby directors may elect to defer the payment of their fees. Under the terms of the plan, the Company accrues an expense equal to the amount deferred plus an interest component based on the prime rate of interest at the beginning of each year. The Company has also purchased life insurance contracts on each of the participating directors. The Company ceased paying directors fees to control expenses and all active directors have relinquished the right to their deferred directors’ fees. At December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, \$12 thousand, \$25 thousand and \$37 thousand, respectively, of deferred directors’ fees relating to retired directors were included in other liabilities.

NOTE 18 – INCOME (LOSS) PER SHARE

(Dollars in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Basic income (loss) per common share:			
Net income (loss) available to common shareholders	\$ 20,024	\$ (1,758)	\$ (1,403)
Weighted average common shares outstanding - basic	<u>301,460,946</u>	<u>3,823,244</u>	<u>3,770,355</u>
Basic income (loss) per common share.....	<u>\$ 0.07</u>	<u>\$ (0.46)</u>	<u>\$ (0.37)</u>
Diluted income (loss) per common share:			
Net income (loss) available to common shareholders	\$ 20,204	\$ (1,758)	\$ (1,403)
Weighted average common shares outstanding - basic	301,460,946	3,823,244	3,770,355
Incremental shares.....	<u>5,791,304</u>	—	—
Average common shares outstanding - diluted	<u>307,252,250</u>	<u>3,823,244</u>	<u>3,770,355</u>
Diluted income (loss) per common share.....	<u>\$ 0.07</u>	<u>\$ (0.46)</u>	<u>\$ (0.37)</u>

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, there were 91,714 common stock equivalents outstanding associated with the CPP Warrant. These common stock equivalents were not included in the diluted loss per share computation because their effect would have been anti-dilutive.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 19 – STOCK COMPENSATION PLANS

Omnibus Stock Ownership and Long Term Incentive Plan - In 2004, upon shareholder approval, the Company adopted an Omnibus Stock Ownership and Long Term Incentive Plan (the “2004 Plan”). The 2004 Plan authorizes the grant of options and awards of restricted stock to certain of our employees for up to 400,000 shares of the Company’s common stock from time to time during the term of the 2004 Plan, subject to adjustments upon change in capitalization. The 2004 Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company.

There were no stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2016, 2015 or 2014 under the 2004 Plan.

Restricted stock awards included in the 2004 Plan vest after the first three consecutive periods during which the Bank’s return on average assets (“ROAA”) averages 1.15%. There were no awards outstanding as of December 31, 2016, 2015 or 2014 under the 2004 Plan.

2016 Equity Incentive Plan - On July 28, 2016, the shareholders of the Company approved the HCSB Financial Corporation 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (the “2016 Plan”) that provides for the grant of stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards and other equity awards to the Company’s officers, employees, directors, advisors and consultants. A total of 30,000,000 shares of voting common stock have been reserved for the issuance of awards under the 2016 Plan, all of which may be issued as stock options (including incentive stock options), restricted stock or restricted stock units, subject to the anti-dilution provisions of the 2016 Plan. The Board of Directors has appointed the Compensation Committee as the administrator of the 2016 Plan.

Stock Options - The 2016 Plan requires that stock options can only be issued at or above the fair market value per share on the date of grant. Stock options granted to participants under the 2016 Plan may be either incentive stock options or Nonqualified Options. Stock options entitle the recipient to purchase shares of common stock at the exercise price specified in the award agreement. The administrator at its discretion determines the number of option shares, the term of the option, the exercise price (subject to the minimum price described above), the vesting schedule and performance conditions (if any), and any other terms and conditions. In the case of 10% shareholders who receive incentive stock options, the exercise price may not be less than 110% of the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant. An exception to each of these requirements may be made for options that the Company may grant in substitution for options held by employees of companies that the Company acquires. In such a case, the exercise price is adjusted to preserve the economic value of the employee’s stock option from his or her former employer.

The Compensation Committee will determine the periods during which the options will be exercisable. However, no option will be exercisable more than 10 years after the date of grant. Payment of the exercise price of any option may be made in cash or cash equivalent, as determined by the Compensation Committee, to the extent permitted by law (i) by means of any cashless exercise procedure approved by the Compensation Committee, (ii) by delivering shares of common stock already owned by the option holder, (iii) by such other method as the Compensation Committee may determine, or (iv) any combination of the foregoing.

There were no stock options outstanding under the 2016 Plan.

Restricted Stock - Restricted stock consists of shares of common stock which are granted to the participant, subject to certain restrictions against disposition and certain obligations to forfeit such shares to the Company under certain circumstances. The restrictions, which may be different for each award, will be determined by the Compensation Committee in its sole discretion. Restricted stock awarded under the 2016 Plan will be represented by a book entry registered in the name of the participant. Unless otherwise provided in an agreement, the participant will have the right to receive dividends, if any, with respect to such shares of restricted stock, to vote such shares and to enjoy all other shareholder rights, except that the participant may not sell, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of the restricted stock until the restrictions have expired. A breach of the terms and conditions established by the Compensation Committee pursuant to an award will cause a forfeiture of the award. The Compensation Committee expects that participants generally will not be required to make any payment for common stock received pursuant to an award, except to the extent otherwise determined by the Compensation Committee or required by law.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 19 – STOCK COMPENSATION PLANS - continued

On August 18, 2016, the Compensation Committee awarded 27,750,000 shares of restricted stock. Subject to earlier forfeiture or accelerated vesting under circumstances described in the applicable Restricted Stock Award Agreements, the restricted shares vest ratably over a five-year period, subject to the Company's achievement of certain performance-based and time-based vesting conditions prior to the applicable vesting date. The performance-based conditions are (i) the removal of the Consent Order (which was terminated on October 26, 2016), and (ii) the reporting of two consecutive quarters of consolidated net income.

As of December 31, 2016, unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested restricted stock was \$2.6 million. The unrecognized compensation expense is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 4.7 years.

The following summarizes non-vested restricted stock activity for the period:

	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value</u>	<u>Grant Date Fair Value of Restricted Stock that Vested During the Year</u>
Balance, January 1, 2016	—	\$ —	
Granted	27,750,000	0.10	
Vested	—	—	\$ —
Balance, December 31, 2016	<u>27,750,000</u>	<u>\$ 0.10</u>	

The fair value of the restricted stock awards is amortized to compensation expense over their respective vesting periods and is based on the market price of the Company's common stock at the date of grant multiplied by the number of shares granted that are expected to vest. Total shares of restricted stock granted under the 2016 Plan is 27,750,000.

Restricted Stock Units - Restricted stock units are similar to restricted stock awards in that the value of a restricted stock unit is denominated in shares of stock. However, unlike a restricted stock award, restricted stock units are a mere promise by the Company to grant stock at a specified point in the future, and no shares of stock are transferred to the participant until certain requirements or conditions associated with the award are satisfied.

No restricted stock units were outstanding under the 2016 Plan.

NOTE 20 – OTHER EXPENSES

Other expenses are summarized as follows:

	<u>Years Ended December 31,</u>		
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>			
Stationery, printing, and postage	\$ 285	\$ 297	\$ 287
Dues and subscriptions	98	69	59
Telephone	174	186	202
Director and officer insurance	180	196	212
Appraisal fee expense	89	84	123
Accountant fees	288	267	277
Legal fees	936	853	697
Marketing	50	60	16
Consulting fees	574	330	184
Impairment of assets held for sale	248	—	—
BOLI mortality costs	116	112	107
Other	1,033	633	751
Total	<u>\$ 4,071</u>	<u>\$ 3,087</u>	<u>\$ 2,915</u>

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 21 – INCOME TAXES

Income tax expense is summarized as follows:

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	Years Ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Currently payable:			
Federal	\$ 147	\$ —	\$ —
State	463	27	78
Total current	<u>610</u>	<u>27</u>	<u>78</u>
Deferred income taxes	—	—	—
Income tax expense	<u>\$ 610</u>	<u>\$ 27</u>	<u>\$ 78</u>

The components of the net deferred tax asset are as follows:

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Deferred tax assets:			
Allowance for loan losses	\$ 1,275	\$ 1,564	\$ 1,968
Net unrealized losses on securities available-for-sale	1,206	595	313
Net capitalized loan costs	76	24	23
Net operating loss	17,443	20,253	19,572
Deferred compensation	4	8	13
Nonaccruing interest	12	332	232
Tax credits	393	241	259
Other real estate owned	1,058	265	655
Loss on equity securities	—	1	1
Restricted stock	63	—	—
Other	20	12	8
Total deferred tax assets	<u>21,550</u>	<u>23,295</u>	<u>23,044</u>
Valuation Allowance	<u>(20,852)</u>	<u>(22,474)</u>	<u>(21,971)</u>
Total net deferred tax assets	<u>698</u>	<u>821</u>	<u>1,073</u>
Deferred tax liabilities:			
Accumulated depreciation	(667)	(817)	(965)
Gain on sale of real estate	—	—	—
Prepaid expenses	(31)	(4)	(108)
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(698)</u>	<u>(821)</u>	<u>(1,073)</u>
Net deferred tax asset	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Deferred tax assets represent the future tax benefit of deductible items. The Company, under the current Internal Revenue Code, is allowed up to a two-year carryback and a twenty-year carryforward of these timing items. A valuation allowance is established if it is more likely than not that the tax asset will not be realized. The valuation allowance reduces the recorded deferred tax assets to the net realizable value. As of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, management had established a full valuation allowance of \$20.9 million, \$22.5 million and \$22.0 million, respectively, to reflect the portion of the deferred income tax asset that was not able to be offset against net operating loss carrybacks and reversals of net future taxable temporary differences. When the Company generates future taxable income, it will be able to reevaluate the amount of the valuation allowance.

In the second quarter of 2016, it was determined that a full valuation allowance was no longer needed on deferred tax assets related to unrealized losses on available for sale securities and as a result there was no allowance was recorded on approximately \$59,000 of deferred tax assets related to those losses. On December 31, 2016 however, net unrealized losses increased significantly due to an increase in rates at year end and upon review of the deferred tax asset it was determined that a valuation allowance on net unrealized losses on available for sale of securities of \$1.2 million was warranted.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 21 – INCOME TAXES - *continued*

The Company has federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$51.3 million for income tax purposes as of December 31, 2016. These net operating losses will begin to expire in the year 2030. HCSB Financial Corporation had no South Carolina net operating loss carryforwards as of December 31, 2016.

The Company has analyzed the tax position taken or expected to be taken on its tax returns and concluded it has no liability related to uncertain tax positions. Tax returns for 2013 and subsequent years are subject to examination by taxing authorities.

A reconciliation between the income tax expense and the amount computed by applying the Federal statutory rates of 34% to income before income taxes follows:

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Tax benefit at statutory rate	\$ 2,331	\$ (74)	\$ (73)
State income tax, net of federal income tax benefit	617	18	52
Tax-exempt interest income.....	—	—	(5)
Bank owned life insurance.....	(110)	(108)	(113)
Life insurance proceeds	—	—	(315)
Valuation allowance	(2,233)	220	542
Other	5	(29)	(10)
Income tax expense.....	\$ 610	\$ 27	\$ 78

NOTE 22 – UNUSED LINES OF CREDIT

The Bank has an unsecured line of credit with a correspondent bank available for overnight borrowing totaling \$9.0 million and may also utilize its unpledged securities, if liquidity needs should arise. At December 31, 2016, investment securities with a book value of \$66.0 million and a market value of \$64.0 million were not pledged. Under this agreement, the Bank is required to maintain an average balance of \$300,000 on deposit at the correspondent bank.

NOTE 23 – FAIR VALUE

Fair Value Hierarchy

Fair value is the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date.

Fair value estimates are made at a specific point in time based on relevant market and other information about the financial instruments. Because no market exists for a significant portion of the Company's financial instruments, fair value estimates are based on current economic conditions, risk characteristics of various financial instruments, and such other factors. These estimates are subjective in nature and involve uncertainties and matters of significant judgment and therefore cannot be determined with precision. Changes in assumptions could significantly affect the estimates.

Accounting principles establish a fair value hierarchy, which requires an entity to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. There are three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1** Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities. Level 1 assets and liabilities include debt and equity securities and derivative contracts that are traded in an active exchange market, as well as U.S. Treasuries and money market funds.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 23 – FAIR VALUE - *continued*

- Level 2** Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities. Level 2 assets and liabilities include debt securities with quoted prices that are traded less frequently than exchange-traded instruments, mortgage-backed securities, municipal bonds, corporate debt securities, and derivative contracts whose value is determined using a pricing model with inputs that are observable in the market or can be derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data. This category generally includes certain derivative contracts and impaired loans.
- Level 3** Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. Level 3 assets and liabilities include financial instruments whose value is determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant management judgment or estimation. For example, this category generally includes certain private equity investments, retained residual interests in securitizations, residential mortgage servicing rights, and highly-structured or long-term derivative contracts.

Financial Instruments

The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of significant financial instruments:

Cash and Cash Equivalents - The carrying amount is a reasonable estimate of fair value.

Securities Available-for-Sale - Investment securities available-for-sale are recorded at fair value on a recurring basis. Fair value measurement is based upon quoted prices, if available. If quoted prices are not available, fair values are measured using independent pricing models or other model-based valuation techniques such as the present value of future cash flows, adjusted for the security's credit rating, prepayment assumptions and other factors such as credit loss assumptions.

Nonmarketable Equity Securities - The carrying amount is a reasonable estimate of fair value since no ready market exists for these securities.

Loans Receivable - For certain categories of loans, such as variable rate loans which are repriced frequently and have no significant change in credit risk, fair values are based on the carrying amounts. The fair value of other types of loans is estimated by discounting the future cash flows using the current rates at which similar loans would be made to the borrowers with similar credit ratings and for the same remaining maturities.

Deposits - The fair value of demand deposits, savings, and money market accounts is the amount payable on demand at the reporting date. The fair values of certificates of deposit are estimated using a discounted cash flow calculation that applies current interest rates to a schedule of aggregated expected maturities.

Repurchase Agreements – The carrying value of these instruments is a reasonable estimate of fair value.

Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank - For the portion of borrowings immediately callable, fair value is based on the carrying amount. The fair value of the portion maturing at a later date is estimated using a discounted cash flow calculation that applies the interest rate of the immediately callable portion to the portion maturing at the future date.

Subordinated Debentures – The Company is unable to determine the fair value of these debentures.

Junior Subordinated Debentures – The Company is unable to determine the fair value of these debentures.

Off-Balance Sheet Financial Instruments - The contractual amount is a reasonable estimate of fair value for the instruments because commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit are issued on a short-term or floating rate basis and include no unusual credit risks.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 23 – FAIR VALUE - continued

The carrying values and estimated fair values of the Company’s financial instruments were as follows:

December 31, 2016

(Dollars in thousands)

	Carrying Amount	Estimated Fair Value	Fair Value Measurements		
			Quoted market price in active markets (Level 1)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)
Financial Assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents.....	\$ 25,429	\$ 25,429	\$ 25,429	\$ —	\$ —
Securities available-for-sale	106,529	106,529	—	106,529	—
Nonmarketable equity securities	1,345	1,345	—	—	1,345
Loans, net	211,362	211,278	—	—	211,278
Financial Liabilities:					
Demand deposit, interest-bearing transaction, and savings accounts.....	167,038	167,038	167,038	—	—
Certificates of deposit.....	146,231	145,779	—	145,779	—
Repurchase agreements	1,983	1,983	—	1,983	—
Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank	24,000	24,307	—	24,307	—
	Notional Amount	Estimated Fair Value			
Off-Balance Sheet Financial Instruments:					
Commitments to extend credit.....	\$ 33,155	n/a			
Standby letters of credit.....	444	n/a			

December 31, 2015

(Dollars in thousands)

	Carrying Amount	Estimated Fair Value	Fair Value Measurements		
			Quoted market price in active markets (Level 1)	Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)
Financial Assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents.....	\$ 22,137	\$ 22,137	\$ 22,137	\$ —	\$ —
Securities available-for-sale	89,701	89,701	—	89,701	—
Nonmarketable equity securities	1,330	1,330	—	—	1,330
Loans, net	204,766	204,975	—	—	204,975
Financial Liabilities:					
Demand deposit, interest-bearing transaction, and savings accounts.....	156,860	156,860	156,860	—	—
Certificates of deposit.....	173,971	174,964	—	174,964	—
Repurchase agreements	1,716	1,716	—	1,716	—
Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank	17,000	17,108	—	17,108	—
Subordinated debentures	11,062	*	—	—	—
Junior subordinated debentures	6,186	*	—	—	—
	Notional Amount	Estimated Fair Value			
Off-Balance Sheet Financial Instruments:					
Commitments to extend credit.....	\$ 21,318	n/a			
Standby letters of credit.....	257	n/a			

* The Company is unable to determine this value.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 23 – FAIR VALUE - continued

December 31, 2014

(Dollars in thousands)

	<u>Carrying Amount</u>	<u>Estimated Fair Value</u>	<u>Fair Value Measurements</u>		
			<u>Quoted market price in active markets (Level 1)</u>	<u>Significant other observable inputs (Level 2)</u>	<u>Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)</u>
Financial Assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents.....	\$ 28,527	\$ 28,527	\$ 28,527	\$ —	\$ —
Securities available-for-sale	106,674	106,674	—	106,674	—
Nonmarketable equity securities	1,342	1,342	—	—	1,342
Loans, net	229,756	230,038	—	—	230,038
Financial Liabilities:					
Demand deposit, interest-bearing transaction, and savings accounts.....	170,538	170,538	170,538	—	—
Certificates of deposit.....	220,799	222,789	—	222,789	—
Repurchase agreements	1,612	1,612	—	1,612	—
Advances from the Federal Home Loan Bank	17,000	17,136	—	17,136	—
Subordinated debentures	11,062	*	—	—	—
Junior subordinated debentures	6,186	*	—	—	—
	<u>Notional Amount</u>	<u>Estimated Fair Value</u>			
Off-Balance Sheet Financial Instruments:					
Commitments to extend credit.....	\$ 27,017	n/a			
Standby letters of credit.....	247	n/a			

* The Company is unable to determine this value.

Fair Value Measurements

Following is a description of valuation methodologies used for assets and liabilities recorded at fair value.

Securities Available-for-Sale - Investment securities available-for-sale are recorded at fair value on a recurring basis. Fair value measurement is based upon quoted prices, if available. If quoted prices are not available, fair values are measured using independent pricing models or other model-based valuation techniques such as the present value of future cash flows, adjusted for the security's credit rating, prepayment assumptions and other factors such as credit loss assumptions. Level 1 securities include those traded on an active exchange, such as the New York Stock Exchange, U.S. Treasury securities that are traded by dealers or brokers in active over-the-counter markets and money market funds. Level 2 securities include mortgage-backed securities issued by government sponsored entities, municipal bonds and corporate debt securities. Securities classified as Level 3 include asset-backed securities in less liquid markets.

Loans - The Company does not record loans at fair value on a recurring basis, however, from time to time, a loan is considered impaired and an allowance for loan loss is established. Loans for which it is probable that payment of interest and principal will not be made in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan are considered impaired. Once a loan is identified as individually impaired, management measures impairment. The fair value of impaired loans is estimated using one of several methods, including the collateral value, market value of similar debt and discounted cash flows. Those impaired loans not requiring a specific allowance represents loans for which the fair value of expected repayments or collateral exceed the recorded investment in such loans. The fair value of Impaired Loans is generally based on judgment and therefore classified as nonrecurring Level 3.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 23 – FAIR VALUE - continued

Other Real Estate Owned - Other real estate owned (“OREO”) is adjusted to fair value upon transfer of the loans to OREO. Real estate acquired in settlement of loans is recorded initially at estimated fair value of the property less estimated selling costs at the date of foreclosure. The initial recorded value may be subsequently reduced by additional allowances, which are charges to earnings if the estimated fair value of the property less estimated selling costs declines below the initial recorded value. Fair value is based upon independent market prices, appraised values of the collateral or management’s estimation of the value of the collateral. The fair value of OREO is generally based on judgment and therefore is classified as nonrecurring Level 3.

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

The tables below present the balances of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis by level within the fair value hierarchy.

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)</u>	<u>Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)</u>	<u>Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)</u>
<u>December 31, 2016</u>				
Assets:				
Government sponsored enterprises.....	\$ 8,409	\$ —	\$ 8,409	\$ —
Mortgage-backed securities.....	83,998	—	83,998	—
Obligations of state and local governments.....	14,122	—	14,122	—
Total	<u>\$ 106,529</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 106,529</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
<u>December 31, 2015</u>				
Assets:				
Government sponsored enterprises.....	\$ 36,032	\$ —	\$ 36,032	\$ —
Mortgage-backed securities.....	52,445	—	52,445	—
Obligations of state and local governments.....	1,224	—	1,224	—
Total	<u>\$ 89,701</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 89,701</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
<u>December 31, 2014</u>				
Assets:				
Government sponsored enterprises.....	\$ 40,082	\$ —	\$ 40,082	\$ —
Mortgage-backed securities.....	65,348	—	65,348	—
Obligations of state and local governments.....	1,244	—	1,244	—
Total	<u>\$ 106,674</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 106,674</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

The Company has no liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis.

**HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

NOTE 23 – FAIR VALUE - continued

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis

Certain assets and liabilities are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis; that is, the instruments are not measured at fair value on an ongoing basis but are subject to fair value adjustments in certain circumstances (for example, when there is evidence of impairment). The following tables present the assets and liabilities carried on the balance sheet by caption and by level within the valuation hierarchy described above for which a nonrecurring change in fair value has been recorded.

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	Total	Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
<u>December 31, 2016</u>				
Assets:				
Impaired loans, net of valuation allowance	\$ 20,978	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 20,978
Other real estate owned	2,887	—	—	2,887
Total	<u>\$ 23,865</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 23,865</u>
<u>December 31, 2015</u>				
Assets:				
Impaired loans, net of valuation allowance	\$ 32,758	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 32,758
Other real estate owned	13,624	—	—	13,624
Total	<u>\$ 46,382</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 46,382</u>
<u>December 31, 2014</u>				
Assets:				
Impaired loans, net of valuation allowance	\$ 39,476	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 39,476
Other real estate owned	19,501	—	—	19,501
Total	<u>\$ 58,977</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 58,977</u>

The Company has no liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis.

Level 3 Valuation Methodologies

The fair value of impaired loans is estimated using one of several methods, including collateral value and discounted cash flows and, in rare cases, the market value of the note. Those impaired loans not requiring an allowance represent loans for which the net present value of the expected cash flows or fair value of the collateral less costs to sell exceed the recorded investments in such loans. When the fair value of the collateral is based on an executed sales contract with an independent third party, the Company records the impaired loans as nonrecurring Level 1. If the collateral is based on another observable market price or a current appraised value, the Company records the impaired loans as nonrecurring Level 2. When an appraised value is not available or the Company determines the fair value of the collateral is further impaired below the appraised value and there is no observable market price, the Company records the impaired loan as nonrecurring Level 3. Impaired loans can be evaluated for impairment using the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan's effective interest rate. Impaired loans are reviewed and evaluated on at least a quarterly basis for additional impairment and adjusted accordingly. Foreclosed real estate is carried at fair value less estimated selling costs. Fair value is generally based upon current appraisals, comparable sales, and other estimates of value obtained principally from independent sources, adjusted for selling costs. When the fair value of the collateral is based on an observable market price or a current appraised value, the Company records the asset as nonrecurring Level 2. However, the Company also considers other factors or recent developments which could result in adjustments to the collateral value estimates indicated in the appraisals such as changes in absorption rates or market conditions from the time of valuation. In situations where management adjustments are significant to the fair value measurements in its entirety, such measurements are classified as Level 3 within the valuation hierarchy.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 23 – FAIR VALUE - continued

The following table presents quantitative information about level 3 fair value measurements for financial instruments measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis at December 31, 2016. Management believes the weighted average range of adjustments to be appropriate. As discussed previously, depressed real estate values in the areas we serve may cause larger adjustments from time to time.

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	December 31, 2016	Valuation Techniques	Unobservable Inputs	Range (Weighted Avg)
Impaired loans:				
Commercial	\$ 1,642	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-23.50% (4.00%)
Commercial real estate	12,325	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-10.00% (6.72%)
Residential.....	6,934	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-10.00% (8.05%)
Consumer	77	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-10.00% (1.25%)
Other real estate owned.....	2,887	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-10.00% (10.00%)

The following table presents quantitative information about level 3 fair value measurements for financial instruments measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis at December 31, 2015. Management believes the weighted average range of adjustments to be appropriate. As discussed previously, depressed real estate values in the areas we serve may cause larger adjustments from time to time.

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	December 31, 2015	Valuation Techniques	Unobservable Inputs	Range (Weighted Avg)
Impaired loans:				
Commercial	\$ 2,590	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-10.00% (8.77%)
Commercial real estate	21,186	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-32.33% (10.23%)
Residential.....	8,858	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-10.00% (9.90%)
Consumer	124	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-10.00% (10.00%)
Other real estate owned.....	13,624	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-10.00% (10.00%)

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 23 – FAIR VALUE - continued

The following table presents quantitative information about level 3 fair value measurements for financial instruments measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis at December 31, 2014. Management believes the weighted average range of adjustments to be appropriate. As discussed previously, depressed real estate values in the areas we serve may cause larger adjustments from time to time.

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	December 31, 2014	Valuation Techniques	Unobservable Inputs	Range (Weighted Avg)
Impaired loans:				
Commercial	\$ 3,493	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-68.05% (25.71%)
Commercial real estate	24,138	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-10.00% (10.80%)
Residential	11,681	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-47.31% (7.31%)
Consumer	164	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-10.00% (10.00%)
Other real estate owned	19,501	Appraised Value/ Discounted Cash Flows	Appraisals and/or sales of comparable properties/ Independent quotes	0.00%-10.00% (10.00%)

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 24 – HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION (PARENT COMPANY ONLY)

Presented below are the condensed financial statements for HCSB Financial Corporation (Parent Company Only).

Condensed Balance Sheets

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Assets			
Cash	\$ 806	\$ 5	\$ 26
Investment in banking subsidiary	34,461	10,527	10,066
Investment in trust	—	186	186
Other assets	70	1	—
Total assets	\$ 35,337	\$ 10,719	\$ 10,278
Liabilities and shareholders' equity			
Accrued interest payable-subordinated debentures	\$ —	\$ 4,925	\$ 3,685
Accrued interest payable-junior subordinated debentures	—	901	714
Subordinated debentures	—	11,021	11,011
Junior subordinated debentures	—	6,117	6,113
Other liabilities	10	5	2
Total liabilities	10	22,969	21,525
Shareholders' equity (deficit)	35,327	(12,250)	(11,247)
Total liabilities and shareholder's equity (deficit)	\$ 35,337	\$ 10,719	\$ 10,278

Condensed Statements of Operations

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Income			
Gain from early extinguishment of debt	\$ 19,115	\$ —	\$ —
Interest income on deposits in bank	4	—	—
	19,119	—	—
Expenses			
Interest expense on subordinated debentures	322	1,240	1,132
Interest expense on junior subordinated debentures	—	186	178
Other expenses	113	44	104
	435	1,470	1,414
Gain (loss) before income taxes, and equity in undistributed gains of banking subsidiary	18,684	(1,470)	(1,414)
Income tax expense	4,536	—	—
Equity in undistributed gains (losses) of banking subsidiary	(7,902)	1,224	1,123
Net income (loss)	6,246	(246)	(291)
Preferred dividends and accretion of preferred stock	—	(1,512)	(1,112)
Gain on redemption of preferred shares	13,778	—	—
Net income (loss) available to common shareholders	\$ 20,204	\$ (1,758)	\$ (1,403)

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 24 – HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION (PARENT COMPANY ONLY) - continued

Condensed Statements of Cash Flows

<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>	Years ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income (loss).....	\$ 6,246	\$ (246)	\$ (291)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash used by operating activities:			
Gain from early extinguishment of debt.....	(19,115)	—	—
Stock compensation expense.....	185	—	—
Amortization of debt issuance costs.....	2	—	—
Equity in undistributed gains (losses) of banking subsidiary.....	7,902	(1,224)	(1,123)
(Increase) decrease in other assets.....	(69)	12	13
Increase in accrued interest payable and other liabilities.....	411	1,431	1,310
Net cash used by operating activities.....	(4,438)	(27)	(91)
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Net investment in bank subsidiary.....	(33,487)	—	—
Net cash used by investing activities.....	(33,487)	—	—
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Redemption of subordinated debentures.....	(3,454)	—	—
Redemption of junior subordinated debentures.....	(617)	—	—
Redemption of Series T preferred stock and CPP Warrant.....	(129)	—	—
Issuance of Series A preferred stock.....	9,053	—	—
Issuance of common stock.....	37,364	6	58
Stock issuance costs.....	(3,491)	—	—
Net cash provided by financing activities.....	38,726	6	58
Net change in cash.....	801	(21)	(33)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year.....	5	26	59
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year.....	\$ 806	\$ 5	\$ 26

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARY
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 25 – QUARTERLY RESULTS OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)

The following table presents condensed unaudited information relating to quarterly periods in 2016.

	2016			
	<u>Fourth</u>	<u>Third</u>	<u>Second</u>	<u>First</u>
<i>(Dollars in thousands)</i>				
Interest income	\$ 3,153	\$ 3,172	\$ 3,054	\$ 2,989
Interest expense	649	668	609	1,046
Net interest income	2,504	2,504	2,445	1,943
Provision for loan losses	(1,061)	—	3,560	1,424
Net interest income after provision for loan losses	3,565	2,504	(1,115)	519
Noninterest income	411	334	19,453	416
Noninterest expense	2,886	4,622	7,505	4,218
Net income (loss) before income taxes	1,090	(1,784)	10,833	(3,283)
Income tax expense	(310)	—	920	—
Net income (loss)	1,400	(1,784)	9,913	(3,283)
Preferred dividends and accretion of preferred stock	—	—	—	398
Gain on extinguishment of preferred shares	—	—	13,778	—
Net income (loss) available to common shareholders	<u>\$ 1,400</u>	<u>\$ (1,784)</u>	<u>\$ 23,691</u>	<u>\$ (3,681)</u>
Net income (loss) per common share, basic	<u>\$ 0.00</u>	<u>\$ (0.00)</u>	<u>\$ 0.07</u>	<u>\$ (0.96)</u>
Net income (loss) per common share, diluted	<u>\$ 0.00</u>	<u>\$ (0.00)</u>	<u>\$ 0.07</u>	<u>\$ (0.96)</u>

NOTE 26 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Subsequent events are events or transactions that occur after the balance sheet date but before financial statements are issued. Recognized subsequent events are events or transactions that provide additional evidence about conditions that existed at the date of the balance sheet, including the estimates inherent in the process of preparing financial statements. Nonrecognized subsequent events are events that provide evidence about conditions that did not exist at the date of the balance sheet but arose after that date. Management has reviewed events occurring through the date the financial statements were issued, and the following subsequent events occurred requiring accruals or disclosures that are not otherwise disclosed herein.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.**Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Based on our management's evaluation (with the participation of our principal executive officer and principal financial officer), as of the end of the period covered by this report, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) are effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms and is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act. Management has assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (1992) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. As a result of this assessment, management concluded that, as of December 31, 2016, our internal control was effective in providing reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Changes in Internal Controls

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended December 31, 2016 that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. Other Information.

None.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

The information required by this item is set forth in the definitive Proxy Statement of the Company filed in connection with its 2017 Annual Meeting of the Shareholders, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

The information required by this item is set forth in the definitive Proxy Statement of the Company filed in connection with its 2017 Annual Meeting of the Shareholders, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

The information required by this item is set forth in the definitive Proxy Statement of the Company filed in connection with its 2017 Annual Meeting of the Shareholders, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

The information required by this item is set forth in the definitive Proxy Statement of the Company filed in connection with its 2017 Annual Meeting of the Shareholders, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.

The information required by this item is set forth in the definitive Proxy Statement of the Company filed in connection with its 2017 Annual Meeting of the Shareholders, which is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

(a) 1. Financial Statements

The following consolidated financial statements are included in Item 8 of this report:

Audited Financial Statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014:

- Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
- Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014
- Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014
- Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014
- Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014
- Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014
- Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

2. Financial Statement Schedules

These schedules have been omitted because they are not required, are not applicable or have been included in our consolidated financial statements.

3. The exhibits required to be filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are listed in the Exhibit Index attached hereto and are incorporated herein by reference.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

HCSB FINANCIAL CORPORATION

Date: March 3, 2017

By: /s/ Jan H. Hollar
Jan H. Hollar
Chief Executive Officer

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Jan H. Hollar as his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto attorney-in-fact and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

By: /s/ Michael S. Addy Date: March 3, 2017
Michael S. Addy, Chairman of the Board

By: /s/ D. Singleton Bailey Date: March 3, 2017
D. Singleton Bailey, Director

By: /s/ Clay D. Brittain, III Date: March 3, 2017
Clay D. Brittain, III, Director

By: /s/ Gerald R. Francis Date: March 3, 2017
Gerald R. Francis, Director

By: /s/ Jennifer W. Harris Date: March 3, 2017
Jennifer W. Harris, Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

By: /s/ Jan H. Hollar Date: March 3, 2017
Jan H. Hollar, Director, Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

By: /s/ James C. Nesbitt Date: March 3, 2017
James C. Nesbitt, Director

By: /s/ John T. Pietrzak Date: March 3, 2017
John T. Pietrzak, Director

EXHIBIT INDEX

- 3.1 Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Form 10-KSB for the fiscal year ended December 31, 1999).
- 3.2 Articles of Amendment to increase Authorized Common Shares, filed on May 31, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.5 to the Company's Form 10-K filed on March 30, 2016).
- 3.3 Articles of Amendment to Authorize Preferred Shares, filed March 2, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on March 6, 2009).
- 3.4 Articles of Amendment to Authorize the Non-Voting Common Stock, effective August 23, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2016).
- 3.5 Amended and Restated Bylaws of HCSB Financial Corporation dated May 26, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on June 1, 2016).
- 4.1 Form of Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 7, 2016).
- 4.2 Form of Non-Voting Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 7, 2016).
- 10.1 Form of Director Deferred Compensation Agreement adopted in 1997 by and between the Board of Directors and Horry County State Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Form 10-KSB for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2006).*
- 10.2 Written Agreement, effective May 9, 2011, with the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 10-Q filed on May 12, 2011).
- 10.3 Purchase and Assumption Agreement, dated as of March 24, 2015, between the Bank and Sandhills Bank (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 of the Company's Form 10-K filed on March 30, 2015).
- 10.4 Class Action Settlement Agreement, effective September 16, 2015, between the Company, the Bank, James R. Clarkson, Glenn Raymond Bullard, Ron Lee Paige, Sr., and Edward Lewis Loehr, Jr., on the one hand, and Jan W. Snyder, Acey H. Livingston, and Mark Josephs, on behalf of themselves and as representatives of a class of similarly situated purchasers of the Company's subordinated debt notes (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on September 22, 2015).
- 10.5 Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 29, 2016, between the Company and the United States Department of the Treasury (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on March 3, 2016).
- 10.6 Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 29, 2016, between the Company and Alesco Preferred Funding VI LTD (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on March 3, 2016).
- 10.7 Employment Agreement, dated as of February 29, 2016, between the Company, the Bank, and Jan H. Hollar (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on March 3, 2016).
- 10.8 Consulting and Noncompete Agreement, dated as of February 29, 2016, between the Company, the Bank, and James R. Clarkson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on March 3, 2016).
- 10.9 Form of Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 2, 2016, between the Company and Investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K/A filed on March 9, 2016).
- 10.10 Form of Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of March 2, 2016, between the Company and Investors (attached as Exhibit A to the Form of Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of March 2, 2016, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K/A filed on March 9, 2016).
- 10.11 Noncompete Agreement between the Company, the Bank, and Jan H. Hollar, dated May 26, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on June 1, 2016).*

- 10.12 Employment Agreement between the Bank and W. Jack McElveen, Jr., dated June 16, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on June 22, 2016).*
- 10.13 Employment Agreement between the Company, the Bank and Jennifer W. Harris, dated as of July 1, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2016).*
- 10.14 Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement for Awards to Jan H. Hollar, J. Rick Patterson, William J. McElveen, Jr., and Jennifer W. Harris (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Company's Form 8-K filed on August 19, 2016).*
- 10.15 HCSB Financial Corporation 2016 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Appendix D of the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on June 20, 2016).*
- 21 Subsidiaries of Registrant.
- 23 Consent of Independent Public Accountants.
- 24 Power of Attorney (contained on signature pages).
- 31.1 Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of the Chief Executive Officer.
- 31.2 Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of the Chief Financial Officer.
- 32 Section 1350 Certifications.
- 99.1 Certification of the Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 111(b)(4) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008.
- 99.2 Certification of the Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 111(b)(4) of the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008.
- 101 The following materials from the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016, formatted in XBRL; (i) Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) Consolidated Statements of Operations, (iii) Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity (iv) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss), (v) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, and (vi) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

* Management contract of compensatory plan or arrangement required to be filed as an Exhibit to this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Exhibit 31.1

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO EXCHANGE ACT RULE 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a)
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302
OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Jan. H. Hollar, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of HCSB Financial Corporation;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 3, 2017

/s/ Jan H. Hollar

Jan H. Hollar
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Exhibit 31.2

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO EXCHANGE ACT RULE 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a)
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302
OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Jennifer W. Harris, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of HCSB Financial Corporation;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 3, 2017

By: /s/ Jennifer W. Harris
Jennifer W. Harris
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

Exhibit 32

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

The undersigned certify that, to their knowledge on the date of this certification:

1. The annual report of the Company for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on this date (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: March 3, 2017

By: /s/ Jan H. Hollar
Jan H. Hollar
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: March 3, 2017

By: /s/ Jennifer W. Harris
Jennifer W. Harris
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)